

The Essential Guide to

TIGRINYA

the Language of Eritrea
and Tigray Ethiopia

Andrew Tadross Abraham Teklu

አንድሩ ታድሮስ ኣብርሃም ተኽሉ

2019

Fifth Edition

Copyright © 2015

Andrew Tadross / Abraham Teklu

All rights reserved.

ISBN-13: 978-1502754752

ISBN-10: 1502754754

Book design and cover design by Andrew Tadross.

For questions, comments, and suggestions, write to TigrinyaLanguage@gmail.com

DEDICATION

This book is particularly dedicated to my parents Teklu Gobeze and Zewditu Yehualashet whose advice had an impact in my worldview and to my brothers and sisters who are not alive to see my work, but would be gratified by my efforts. Thanks to those who suggested ways of improving this work and presenting it to the public.

Abraham Teklu

This book is dedicated to the Tsehayo, a friend from Endodo, who helped me start this project, but who tragically did not live to see the final product.

Special thanks to Ykaalo Hiwot and Helen Abraha for your edits and contribution.

Andrew Tadross

CONTENTS

MOST IMPORTANT PHRASES.....	7
ETHIOPIAN / ERITREAN CULTURAL ITEMS	8
INTRODUCTION TO TIGRINYA	9
HOW TO USE THIS BOOK	10
HOW TO USE THE PRONUNCIATION GUIDE	10
TIGRINYA ALPHABET.....	12
TIGRINYA GRAMMAR	17
PUNCTUATION.....	18
ASKING QUESTIONS.....	18
PRONOUNS	19
REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS	21
POSSESSIVE.....	22
TO BE.....	23
TO BECOME	25
TO HAVE.....	26
TO BE PRESENT	27
OBJECT PRONOUNS.....	29
THE INFINITIVE VERB AND THE PRESENT TENSE.....	31
USING TWO VERBS.....	34
THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE.....	34
GERUNDS	36
PAST TENSE.....	37
PAST CONTINUOUS	38
FUTURE TENSE.....	41
PRESENT NEGATIVE TENSE.....	42
PAST TENSE NEGATIVE	42
PAST CONTINUOUS NEGATIVE.....	43
NEGATIVE COMMANDS.....	44
THE PREFIX 'ZEY' (ዘይ).....	44
SAYING 'WITHOUT'	45
EXPRESSING 'ANTI'	45
THE IMPERATIVE.....	45
LET'S / LET.....	48
SENTENCE STRUCTURE.....	49
PREPOSITIONS	50
PREPOSITION PHRASING	52
PLURALIZING NOUNS.....	53
PLURALIZING ADJECTIVES.....	54
ADJECTIVE / NOUN GENDER	54
ADJECTIVE GENDER	54
EXPRESSING 'THE' / DEFINITE ARTICLE.....	55
EXPRESSING <i>WHEN</i> or <i>WHILE</i>	56
EXPRESSING PREFERENCE	57
COMPARING THINGS.....	57
THE VERB 'TO MISS'	58
LISTING WORDS.....	59
GREETINGS.....	61
MAKING CONVERSATION	62
BASIC PHRASES.....	63
MORE BASICS	64
EMOTIONS	67
COLOR.....	68
NUMBERS.....	69
TIME EXPRESSIONS.....	71
ETHIOPIAN TIME.....	71

UNITS OF TIME	71
TIMES OF DAY	72
TIME RELATED	72
MONTHS	74
FREQUENCY	74
GENDER	75
FAMILY	75
ROMANCE / LOVE	76
SEXUAL	77
THE HEAD	78
THE BODY	78
ORGANS	79
MEDICAL TERMS	79
MEDICAL CONDITIONS	81
BODILY FLUIDS	82
HEALTH CONVERSATION	83
DISABILITIES	85
SENSES	85
BUSINESS TERMINOLOGY	86
BUSINESS PHRASES	87
OCCUPATION	88
FIELD OF STUDY	90
EDUCATION	91
BUILDING MATERIALS	92
TOOLS	93
TRANSPORTATION	93
VEHICLES	94
BUS TERMINOLOGY	94
AUTOMOBILE TERMINOLOGY	95
TOURISM	95
EATING	96
BEVERAGES	97
MAKING COFFEE	98
EATING/ DRINKING PHRASES	100
FOODS	101
FOOD PREPARATION	101
VEGETABLES	102
FRUIT	103
GRAINS	103
FARMING	103
ANIMAL TERMS	104
DOMESTIC ANIMALS	105
WILD ANIMALS	106
SMALL ANIMALS	106
HOLIDAY	107
RELIGION	107
GOVERNMENT /	108
SOCIETY	109
MEDIA	110
IMMIGRATION / NATIONALITY / ID	111
CONFLICT	112
CRIME	112
LEGAL TERMS	113
URBAN GEOGRAPHY	114
ACCIDENTS / TRAGEDY	115
START / FINISH	116
SOCIAL ISSUES	116
COMPETITION	117
SPORTS	118

HOUSE.....	119
BATHROOM.....	121
SLEEP.....	122
CLOTHING.....	122
PHONE CONVERSATION.....	124
NOISE / MUSIC.....	125
ELECTRICITY / POWER.....	125
WATER RESOURCES.....	126
POST OFFICE.....	127
THE WORLD.....	127
DIRECTIONS / LOCATION.....	127
GEOGRAPHY.....	128
COUNTRY NAMES.....	129
ENVIRONMENT.....	130
PLANTS.....	131
GEOLOGY.....	132
BODIES OF WATER.....	133
DISASTERS.....	133
WEATHER.....	134
MATH / SCIENCE.....	135
SHAPE / MEASUREMENT.....	136
LANGUAGE.....	137
ADVERBS.....	137
POSITIVE DESCRIPTIONS.....	138
NEGATIVE DESCRIPTIONS.....	140
DESCRIBING PEOPLE.....	142
COMPARISON.....	142
BAD BEHAVIOUR.....	143
POLITE PHRASE TO SAY TO BEGGARS WHEN UNABLE TO DONATE.....	144
POPULAR EXPRESSIONS.....	144
COMMANDS / IMPERATIVE PHRASES.....	145
NON-CATEGORIZED WORDS.....	149
COGNATES.....	156
ANTONYMS.....	157
VERB LIST.....	166

Regional Map HORN OF AFRICA



The nation of Eritrea, and the region of Tigray outlined above in northern Ethiopia, are the primary Tigrinya speaking areas on the Horn of Africa. The language can also be heard in Addis Ababa and cities throughout Ethiopia, as well as in diaspora communities in North America and Europe.

MOST IMPORTANT PHRASES

Following are basic phrases. A pronunciation guide is provided in subsequent pages.

ENGLISH	PHONETIC	TIGRINYA
Excuse me. / Pardon me.	yqrta	ይቅርታ
Good bye (m/f)	dehan kun / dehan kuni.	ደሓን ኩን። / ደሓን ኩኒ።
Hi. / Hello.	selam	ሰላም
How are you? (m/f)	kemey ikha? / kemey ikhi?	ከመይ ኢኻ? / ከመይ ኢኺ?
How much?	kndey?	ከንደይ?
I am _____. / I am not _	_____ iye / aykonkun	እየ / አይኮንኩን
I am from _____.	kab _____, metsie.	ካብ _____ መጻኢ።
I don't know.	ayfel'm.	አይፈልጥን።
I don't understand.	aytereda'an'n.	አይተረጎሙንን።
I don't speak _____.	_____ ayzarebn.	_____ አይዛረብን።
I don't want.	aydeln	አይደልን
I have _____.	_____ aleni	_____ አለኒ
I don't have.	_____ yebleyn	_____ የብላይን
I like _____	_____ ideli.	_____ እደሊ።
I want _____ / I need	_____ ydeli	_____ ይደሊ
Do you have _____? (m/f)	_____ aleka do? / _____ aleki do?	_____ አለካ ዶ? / አለኪ ዶ?
My name is _____.	s'mey _____ ybehal.	ስመይ _____ አበሃል።
No problem.	tsegem yelen.	ፀገም የለን።
Please (m/f)	bejakha / bejakhi	በጃኻ / በጃኺ
Ok	chele / h'ray / ishi / shane	ጨለ / ሕራይ / እሺ / ሻን
Thank you.	yeqhenyeley.	የቅዝላይ።
There is none.	yelen.	የለን.
What is your name (m/f)?	smka / smki men iyu?	ስምካ/ ስምኪ መን እየ?
When?	m'az?	ምዓዝ?
Where is the toilet?	shnti biet abey iyu?	ሽንቲ ቤት አበይ እየ
Yes / No	iwe / aykonen	እወ / አይኮንን

(m/f) indicates the phrase is different for speaking to a male versus female.
When you hear the suffix **ka** its refereeing to a male, while **ki** is referring to a female.

ETHIOPIAN / ERITREAN CULTURAL ITEMS



1. ስፈ / s'fe - woven device for separating wheat, barley, teff etc. from chaff. Also decorative.
2. ሚዶ / mido - traditional hair comb
3. ማዕድ / ma'it' - a sickle, used for harvesting wheat, barley, teff etc.
4. ርዕሳዊ / ch'rawata - traditional stringed instrument played somewhat like a violin
5. ክሪ / kezera - or - ቤት / betri - walking stick typically used by rural men, for fashion and defense against hyenas.
6. ቀናን / qunano - braided hair style
7. ሙሶ / mesob - used to store injera for 3-4 days at a time
8. ምክላስ / mkhulas - feeding by hand, a show of affection
9. ብረድስቲ / bred'sti - used to cook and contain 'tsebbhi' like shiro, that is eaten with injera
10. ብሪ / brle - the glass container used to drink 'myes' (honey wine). Held with 2 fingers only.
11. ፍንጃል / fnjal - coffee cup
12. ዱካ / duka - traditional stool.
13. (ሙዋሚ) / mewqeti - mortar / ወዲ ሙጉላ wedi meguil - (often a piece of re-bar) used for hand grinding (pestle)
14. ዕምባባ / imbeba - popcorn, commonly eaten with coffee ceremony
15. ጀበና / jebena - typical clay coffee pot.
16. ፈርኔሎ / fernielo - traditional coal cooker for coffee or food
17. ሳቦሪ / sa'iri - fresh cut grass, placed in home or around coffee ceremony for celebrations
18. ጉጂ ገዛ / guji geza. Traditional hut with grass roof. Also called gojo biet (in Amharic)

INTRODUCTION TO TIGRINYA

Tigrinya is the primary language of the people of Tigray, the Northern region of Ethiopia. In Tigray, people refer to themselves as *Tegaru* – or in English, Tigrayans. A man from Tigray calls himself, *Tigraway*. A woman from Tigray calls herself, *Tigraweyti*. Tigrinya is also the national language of Eritrea. It is native to the people of southern Eritrea and it became the official language of Eritrea in 1991. There are more than four million native speakers in Ethiopia and almost three million in Eritrea. Because of the Ethiopian and Eritrean diaspora, most immigrant communities in Africa, the Middle East, Europe, and North America speak the language Tigrinya.

Tigrinya should not be confused with the *Tigre* language or the *Tigre* people, who inhabit the lowland regions of Eritrea to the north and west of the Tigrinya speaking area.

Tigrinya and Amharic - the national language of Ethiopia - are closely related. The two languages share a similar alphabet based on the ancient Ge'ez script that dates back thousands of years and are considered part of the Semitic body of languages, which also includes Arabic and Hebrew. Note that Tigrinya has adopted many words from English (hotel, internet, motor etc.). It also has borrowed some Italian words, and shares many words in common with Amharic and Arabic.

Like other languages, Tigrinya varies in vocabulary and pronunciation by region. The southern part of Tigray was under Amhara administrative control for many years. The language does have interchangeable words between the two, and differs somewhat from that found in Eritrea or northern parts of Tigray. To communicate effectively within this region, it is also helpful to have some knowledge of Amharic, which one can use all over Ethiopia.

When it comes to reading and writing the language, the spelling of words tends to be more loosely defined than in English partly due to regional differences in pronunciation. Also, some words and phrases vary between Tigray and Eritrea, and even within the same region. This is similar to how Americans, English, and New Zealanders all have slightly different lexicon.

Tigrayans are very proud of their culture and their language, which was officially suppressed during the totalitarian regimes that ruled Ethiopia before 1991. Any attempts by foreigners to communicate in Tigrinya are very much appreciated and one is likely to make friends quickly. Even if your attempt to speak Tigrinya is full of errors and mispronunciations, your new friends are likely to exclaim, "You are speaking Tigrinya perfectly!"

While perfection is elusive, the goal of this book is to provide the student of Tigrinya the necessary basics to be able to live and function amongst native speakers. While the language might have thousands of words and innumerable grammatical variations, by absorbing this content and practicing regularly, one can expect to soon be communicating and sharing culture with the people of Tigray and Eritrea.

HOW TO USE THIS BOOK

The arrangement of this book is designed from the perspective of a native English speaker, trying to learn Tigrinya. Learning a language can be compared to the form of a four-legged stool. One has to *speak, listen, read, and write*. The phonetic parts of this book are useful for a beginner to read the language and memorize words and phrases quickly. However, because the phonetic is useless in its written form, it is very important that one quickly adapt to reading and sounding out words that are written in Fidel, as well as writing.

This book provides an overview of the grammar. While it is not an exhaustive resource on grammar, it provides more than enough information for you to begin quickly communicating with people in Tigrinya using basic grammar rules. Following the grammar section is essential vocabulary, arranged by topics such as greetings, food, jobs, etc. There is also a section of non-categorized words at the end of the vocabulary section. There is list of antonyms for vocabulary development. Learning these is an excellent way to improve your ability to describe people, places, and conditions. Finally, there is a list of more than 400 common verbs.

One of the simplest ways to use this book is to place a checkmark or dot by each word/phrase that you memorize. If you make it a goal to remember as many words as possible, you will quickly amass a strong vocabulary. Also, try to use the grammar rules to express yourself using appropriate conjugations, pluralization, and sentence structure. Writing down key phrases and words reinforces memorization. If you are trying to use the book like a dictionary and find a specific word, first try looking by category from the table of contents. If you do not find it there, look in the list of non-categorized words that start on page 149.

Be aware that as in any language, there are regional differences and multiple ways to say the same thing. Tigrinya is not an easy language to learn, but you can be speaking basic phrases in a matter of weeks, holding conversations after a few months, and talking almost fluently after a year. Do not be shy; practice Tigrinya whenever you can with locals.

HOW TO USE THE PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

The Tigrinya alphabet is called **Fidel**, which is derived from the ancient script called *Ge'ez*. In this guide, each Fidel sound is translated into English letters **using a coding system** under phonetic chart, based on how that character would sound. Some of the sounds do not perfectly translate using this code, but this is a close

approximation. To know exactly how a word is pronounced, it is best to read it using this phonetic translation and then ask a native speaker to pronounce it clearly.

There is no official phonetic pronunciation code for Tigrinya or Amharic. Every Tigrinya language reference uses different phonetic pronunciation guidelines. However, this book has been coded to make the pronunciation guide very easy for beginners to understand.

The Tigrinya alphabet typically has seven main orders or family of sounds, each with a different phonetic sound. For example, the ‘h’ letter has the following seven *Fidel* characters each with a unique sound. Written below is their English phonetic equivalent.

Example: The English letter “h”

1 st	2 nd	3 rd	4 th	5 th	6 th	7 th
ሀ	ሁ	ሂ	ሃ	ሄ	ህ	ሆ
he	hu	hi	ha	hie	h	ho

Following are examples of words in English that demonstrate the pronunciation of the seven main orders of **Fidel**. In parenthesis the phonetic spelling is showed – how that word would sound according to the phonetic code developed for this book. For example, ‘feet’ in English, would be phonated as ‘fit’ because the letter ‘i’ is coded like the ‘i’ in spaghetti and has two syllabus fi and t (ፈፒ).

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
men (men)	toot (tut)	heat (hit)	tall (tal)	bake (bék)	lime (m)	pope (pop)
net (net)	lube (lub)	feet (fit)	fall (fal)	make mék)	blind (bl)	boat (bot)

As you might notice, some of these vowel sounds may seem similar, as the first and fifth order. It is important that in using the pronunciation guide you remember the phonetic equivalents and do not pronounce them as you would in English. For example, based on the guide ‘hi’ would sound like ‘hee.’ Remember that the phonetic spelling is only to help with pronunciation until you can learn to read Fidel. Once you learn to read and pronounce fidel, you can disregard the phonetic since it is really just a learning tool.



Practice will make you perfect.

TIGRINYA ALPHABET

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
ሀ	ሁ	ሂ	ሃ	ሄ	ህ	ሆ
he	hu	hi	ha	hé	h	ho
ለ	ሉ	ሊ	ላ	ሌ	ል	ሎ
le	lu	li	la	lé	l	lo
ሐ	ሑ	ሒ	ሓ	ሔ	ሕ	ሐ
he	hu	hi	ha	hé	h	ho
መ	ሙ	ሚ	ማ	ሜ	ም	ሞ
me	mu	mi	ma	mé	m	mo
ሠ	ሡ	ሢ	ሣ	ሤ	ሥ	ሦ
se	su	si	sa	sé	s	so
ረ	ሩ	ሪ	ራ	ሬ	ር	ሮ
re	ru	ri	ra	ré	r	ro
ሰ	ሱ	ሲ	ሳ	ሴ	ሰ	ሶ
se	su	si	sa	sé	s	so
ሸ	ሹ	ሺ	ሻ	ሼ	ሽ	ሾ
she	shu	shi	sha	shé	sh	sho
ቀ	ቁ	ቂ	ቃ	ቄ	ቅ	ቆ
qe	qu	qi	qa	qé	q	qo
ቈ	቉	ቊ	ቋ	ቌ	ቍ	ቆ

qhe	qhu	qhi	qha	qhé	qh	qho	explosive
ᑭᑲᑦ	ᑭᑭᑦ	ᑭᑲᑲᑦ	ᑭᑲᑲᑦ	ᑭᑲᑲᑦ	ᑭᑲᑲᑦ	ᑭᑲᑲᑦ	
be	bu	bi	ba	bé	b	bo	
ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	
ve	vu	vi	va	vé	v	vo	
ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	
te	tu	ti	ta	té	t	to	
ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	
che	chu	chi	cha	ché	ch	cho	
ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	
ha	hu	hi	ha	hé	h	ho	
ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	
che	chu	chi	cha	ché	ch	cho	explosive
ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	
ne	nu	ni	na	né	n	no	
ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	
ñe	ñu	ñi	ña	ñé	ñ	ño	
ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	
e	u	i	a	é	í	o	
ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	
ke	ku	ki	ka	ké	k	ko	
ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	
khe	khu	khi	kha	khé	kh	kho	
ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	
we	wu	wi	wa	wé	w	wo	
ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	
e	u	i	a	é	í	o	explosive
ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	
ze	zu	zi	za	zé	z	zo	
ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	
zhe	zhu	zhi	zha	zhé	zh	zho	explosive
ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	
ye	yu	yi	ya	yé	y	yo	
ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	ᑲᑲᑲᑦ	
de	du	di	da	dé	d	do	

ጅ	ጆ	ገ	ገ	ገ	ገ	ገ
je	ju	ji	ja	jé	j	jo
ጎ	ጎ	ጎ	ጎ	ጎ	ጎ	ጎ
ge	gu	gi	ga	gé	g	go
ጠ	ጠ	ጠ	ጠ	ጠ	ጠ	ጠ
te	tu	ti	ta	té	t	to
ጭ	ጭ	ጭ	ጭ	ጭ	ጭ	ጭ
che	chu	chi	cha	ché	ch	cho
ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ
pe	pu	pi	pa	pé	p	po
፳	፳	፳	፳	፳	፳	፳
tse	tsu	tsi	tsa	tsé	ts	tso
፱	፱	፱	፱	፱	፱	፱
tse	tsu	tsi	tsa	tsé	ts	tso
፲	፲	፲	፲	፲	፲	፲
fe	fu	fi	fa	fé	f	fo
፷	፷	፷	፷	፷	፷	፷
pe	pu	pi	pa	pé	p	po

Explanation of 6th Order

The 6th order can be pronounced without vowel such as the last consonant at the end of a word. For example, *camel* in Tigrinya is ግጦፈ, or **gmel**. The ግ is 6th order, and is written phonetically like 'g'. It will sound similar to the 'g' sound you make when you say *green*. The ፈ or 'f' is also 6th order and does not have a vowel sound. Therefore, it is just written phonetically as 'f' and pronounced as you would the last sound in the word *camel*. The 6th order is sometimes confusing for people because it can represent a consonant with no vowel.

In this book you will notice that the apostrophe (') is sometimes used to express reading a consonant without vowel. Particularly, if not used it might give a different meaning. An example is the Tigrinya word for *polite*. In *Fidel*, it is spelled as follows: ትሐት. It is pronounced like this: **t'hut**. The apostrophe shows that there is a brief pause after the t-sound, so it will be pronounced as **t'hut** rather than...thut.

The apostrophe is not used in all 6th order consonants, just when it is needed to indicate a minor pause before the next letter. For example, the word for diamond is ልልግዝ. It is pronounced as **almaz**. The ል is 6th order but only an l sound is pronounced without any vowel attached to it.

As you can see in the following table, the **ĩ** is used to represent the 6th order vowel sound **ኢ**. An example: the word for *God* is **እግዚአብሔር**. Phonetically it is spelled **igziabhér** when broken down phonetically; it looks like **ĩḥ gግ ziፒ. aḥ b-ፒ héፂ rር**. The **ĩ** is similar to how one would pronounce the 'i' in milk; consider pronouncing it without a vowel (mlk).

The 'Explosive' Consonants

Note on the pronunciation guide that some letters have an *explosive* pronunciation. Some consonants in Tigrinya are spelled alike, but express different sounds. For example, the English sound for **che** is written as **ቸ** and **che** (when italicic) is written as **፸**. However, the **፸** has an *explosive* sound, meaning it is a quicker and sharper phonation. In order to emphasize this, the phonated vowels are *italicized*. In order to understand the difference, it is best to practice with a native speaker.

There are also different varieties of the English letter 'k' sound. In this guide, **ke** has the symbol **ከ**. There is also the more explosive 'qe' sound, which is written as **ቀ**. The explosive **ቀ** sound is similar to **ke** but uses more force to produce the sound farther back in the roof of the mouth. Both of these letters have a Fidel version with the line above (**ኸ/ቐ**, **khe/qhe**). Those letters are similar, except that they have a breathier, more guttural sound (which vibrates the back/top of the palette) and is associated with Arabic/Semitic dialects.

Also, the letters that are spelled phonetically as **ts** have a sound that has no equivalent in English, but is similar to an 's' that has a more forcefull sound almost has if you are merging a **t** and an **s**. For example, the word **tsbuqḥ** / **፻፲ቐ** - meaning *good* or *pretty*.

Vowel Pronunciation

The Tigrinya alphabet has two sets of vowels that follow the seven orders of pronunciation. The vowels **ኣ ኡ ኢ ኣ ኤ ኦ ኦ** are similar to the English vowels with a soft pronunciation. See comparable sounds in English below.

ኣ	ኡ	ኢ	ኣ	ኤ	ኦ	ኦ
e	u	i	a	é	ĩ	o
let	tube	spaghetti	class	fade	m(i)lk	door

The vowels **ዐ ዑ ሓ ሓ ሓ ሓ ሓ** are pronounced similarly to the above set, however, they are different in that they are phonated with a more guttural sound, emanating from the lowest part of the throat, which is constricted. This can be learned with practice and communicating with native Tigrinya speakers. In order to differentiate these sounds phonetically, the phonated vowels are *italicized*.

ዐ	ዑ	ሓ	ሓ	ሓ	ሓ	ሓ
e	u	i	a	é	ĩ	o

The ñ

The phonetic sound 'gn' is symbolized by (ñ), and expresses the sound that is similar to the Spanish word **niño** or the French word *champagne*. An example of this sound is the word for judge ዳኛ, which is pronounced as **daña**.

Additional Fidel

Some Fidel characters are outside the main seven orders. You are unlikely to use these often but they are listed here for your general knowledge. Occasionally, they are found in the language, but it is not as necessary to memorize them as the main orders.

ሊ	ረ	ቸ	ጫ	ቋ	ዠ	ጢ	ቲ
lua	rua	chua	chua	qua	zhua	tua	tua
ሒ	ሷ	ቫ	ና	ቋ	ጢ	ደ	ፒ
hua	sua	vua	nua	qhua	mua	pua	pua
ሺ	ባ	፩	፪	፫	ዚ	ደ	ቸ
shua	bua	ñua	jua	fua	zua	dua	chua
ቄ	ቀ	ቀ	ቆ	ቆ	ቆ	ቆ	ቆ
que	quu	qui	quie	qhue	qhuu	qhui	qhue
ኰ	ኸ	ኰ	ኰ	ኰ	ኰ	ኰ	ኰ
kue	kuu	kui	kua	kué	khue	khuu	khuui
ኸ	ኸ	ጐ	ጐ	ጐ	ጐ	ጐ	
khua	khué	gue	guu	gui	gua	gué	

The goal of this book is to teach beginners enough vocabulary and grammar to communicate effectively in Tigrinya. Imperfect accents and grammatical errors are inevitable but by using the book along with classes, tutoring, or interacting with locals, you will learn quickly. Take some time to study this guide, as it will improve your pronunciation, listening, and comprehension.



TIGRINYA GRAMMAR

Vocabulary is an extremely important building block of a language. However, grammar is what ties nouns and verbs together to make coherent and meaningful phrases. By combining the basic grammar rules and a broad vocabulary, you can begin to speak Tigrinya effectively.

Like every language, there are general grammatical rules that provide a way to speak most phrases coherently. However, there are also many irregularities and many variations by region in spelling and pronunciation. Though Tigrinya can be challenging, by memorizing the general rules, and adapting to the occasional irregularities, one can learn the language. This section outlines the basic rules of Tigrinya grammar, including the following:

- Punctuation
- Questions
- Pronouns
- Demonstrative Adjectives
- Reflexive pronouns
- Object Pronouns
- Possessive
- Key verbs (to be, to have, to be present, to become)
- Present tense / Present continuous
- Past tense / Past continuous
- Future-tense
- Negatives
- Imperatives
- Pluralizing nouns and adjectives
- Gender specific nouns and adjectives
- Expressing 'when / while'
- Comparisons
- Expressing preference
- Listing words

PUNCTUATION

In its written form, Tigrinya uses its own symbols for punctuation.

apostrophe	'	tqhsi	ጥቕሲ	ናይ
comma	,	serez	ሰረዝ	:
parenthesis	()	qnf	ቅንፍ	()
period	.	arbaite nerbi	ኣርባዕተ ነጥቢ	::
question mark	?	h'to ml'kt	ሕቶ ምልክት	?
semi-colon	;	netsela serez	ነፁላ ሰረዝ	⋮
colon	:	drb serez	ድርብ ሰረዝ	⋮
exclamation	!	qal agano	ቃል ኣጋኖ	!

ASKING QUESTIONS

Tigrinya has question words like *who*, *what*, *where* etc, as follows.

How much is it?	kndey iyu?	ከንደይ እዩ?
How much?	kndey?	ከንደይ?
How?	kemey?	ከመይ?
What time is it?	se'at kndey koynu?	ሰዓት ከንደይ ኮይኑ ?
What?	intay?	እንታይ?
What happened?	intay koynu?	እንታይ ኮይኑ?
When?	m'az?	ምዓዝ?
Where?	abey?	ኣበይ?
Which one? (m/f)	ayenay? / ayeneyti?	ኣየናይ? / ኣየነይቲ?
Who?	men?	መን?
Whose?	nay men?	ናይ መን?
Why?	n'mntay?	ንምንታይ?

Within the sentence structure, you can make a *yes/no* question by adding **do** (ዶ) to the end of the sentence. Do not forget, **do** (ዶ) will be pronounced like the first two letters in *dope*. Notice there are differences when you are addressing the question to a male or female. As a beginner, these might not be important, but for fluent speakers it is helpful to know the difference. Examples follow:

Did you like it? (m)	fetikhayo do?	ፈቲኽዮ ዶ?
Did you like it? (f)	fetikhiyo do?	ፈፈቲኽዮ ዶ?
Did you sleep? (m/f)	deqiska do ?	ደቂስካ/ኪ ዶ?

Did you sleep? (m/f)	deqiski do?	ደቂስከ ዶ?
Do you have coffee? (mf)	bun aleka / aleki do?	ቡን አለካ/ከ ዶ?
Is there coffee? (to anyone)	bun alo do?	ቡን አሎ ዶ?

If you want to express a question using the verb *to be* / **mkhuan** (ምክኒ), you can do this by adding a d-sound to the beginning of the conjugated verb *to be*. So instead of saying 'raguid iyu do?'; it is better to say **raguid dyu?** (*Is he fat?*) Examples follow:

<i>Are you sad?</i> (m)	<i>hazinka dikha?</i>	ሓዚንካ/ከ ዲኻ?
<i>Are you sad?</i> (f)	<i>hazinki dikhi?</i>	ሓዚንካ/ከ ዲኸ?
<i>Are you sick?</i> (m/f)	<i>hamimka/ki dikha/khi?</i>	ሓሚምካ/ከ ዲኻ/ኸ?
<i>Is it good?</i>	<i>tsbuqh dyu?</i>	ፅቡቕ ድዩ?
<i>Is she fat?</i>	<i>reguad dya?</i>	ረጓድ ድያ?
<i>Is he fat?</i>	<i>raguid dyu?</i>	ረገድ ድዩ?
<i>Is he American?</i>	<i>americawi dyu?</i>	አሜሪካዊ ድዩ?
<i>Is she Ethiopian?</i>	<i>itiyopiyawit dya?</i>	ኢትዮጵያዊት ድያ?
<i>Are we in Tigray?</i>	<i>ab tigray dina zelena?</i>	አብ ትግራይ ዲና ዘለና?

When the verb is a *to be* question in the past tense, one uses the past tense of the verb **mnbar**.

<i>Were you sad?</i> (m/f)	<i>hazinka nérka do?</i>	ሓዚንካ ኔርካ ዶ?
<i>Were you sad?</i> (m/f)	<i>hazinki nérki do?</i>	ሓዚንከ ኔርከ ዶ?
<i>Was it good?</i>	<i>tsbuqh neyru do?</i>	ፅቡቕ ነይሩ ዶ?
<i>Were we in Tigray?</i>	<i>ab tigray nérna do?</i>	አብ ትግራይ ኔርና ዶ?

As in other languages, you can make a question by speaking a statement by raising the tone of your voice at the end. Example, *You like it? You are coming?*

PRONOUNS

Subject pronouns are words that take the place of a subject in a sentence. For example, *he* replaces *Samuel* in *Samuel went to the park*. The following table shows Tigrinya subject pronouns. Similar to English, these are used to describe the subject of the sentence (i.e. **He** went to the park). When speaking Tigrinya, it is not always necessary to say the pronoun since the conjugated verb has prefixes and suffixes that indicate the subject verb agreement.

When translating *it*, one uses the pronoun and verb agreement that is equivalent to *him/her*. There is no known rule why an particular objects are considered feminine or masculine. For example, a car is usually feminine, a ball is feminine,

and a chair is masculine. All the objects use the pronoun *it* as a subject. Therefore; in Tigrinya, **I liked the red car** would be written as **īta qeyah makina fetye** (እታ ቀይሕ ማኪና ፈትዮ). The word **īta** (እታ) is equivalent to *the*, and indicates it is a feminine object. As a beginner, you can get away with mistakes on gender of random objects, however, it's advisable to address people using their correct gender indicators.

In Tigrinya, there are four different ways to say *you* because there are male and female forms of the pronoun depending on whom you address. As well, there are *respect* forms that you reserve for speaking politely to elderly or persons of stature. In addition, there are male/female versions of the pronoun *they*. When speaking Tigrinya, a beginner might not use the correct form between the informal and polite form, or the male and female form, but attempts to use the correct pronoun form are always appreciated. In the beginning, just focus on getting gender right, then as you advance you can use the 'respect' forms.

Note the following abbreviations that are used for gender throughout this book:

(m) = male, singular / (f) = female, singular

(m/f) = both male and female

(m. pl) = male, plural / (f. pl) = female, plural

Pronoun	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I	ane	እኔ
you (m)	nskha	ንስኻ
you (f)	nskhi	ንስኻ
you (m. pl / respect)	nskhatkum	ንስኻትኩም
you (f. pl / respect)	nskhatkn	ንስኻትኩን
he (m)	nsu	ንሱ
he (respect)	nsom	ንሶም
she (f)	nsa	ንሷ
she (respect)	nsen	ንሶን
we / us	n/hna	ንሕና
they (f. pl)	nsaten	ንሳተን
they (m. pl)	nsatom	ንሳቶም
it (f/m) (object)	īti'a / ītuy	እቲእ / እቲይ

For the sake of simplicity, not all forms are shown for each grammar example. Verbs that end with **ka** or **kha** are intended for speaking to a male (singular). If you want to convert the phrase for speaking to female (singular), simply make the suffix **khi** or **ki**. For a plural – or older man – use **kum/khum**, and for a plural – or older woman – use **kn/khn**. Remembering these suffixes gives you many clues to who is being spoken to, or about. There is no difference between **kha**

and **ka** or **khi** and **ki** other than pronunciation, the difference in spelling just represents regional variation.

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES

Demonstrative adjectives replace nouns. They place emphasis on specific things or people. They can also indicate whether they are replacing singular or plural words and give the location of the object. Example: *this* book, *that* cow, *those* people, *these* days; etc.

Demonstrative Adjectives	Phonetic	Tigrinya
this (m)	izi	ለዚ
this (f)	izi'a	ለዚአ
that (m)	iti	ለቲ
that (f)	iti'a	ለቲአ
those (m. pl)	iti'om	ለቲአም
those (f. pl)	iti'en	ለቲአን
these (m. pl)	izi'om	ለዚአም
these (f. pl)	izi'en	ለዚአን
none	m'nm	ምንም
either	hadi'u	ሓዲሁ

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

Reflexive pronouns are used to refer the action back to itself. For example, *I did it myself*. *She ate it by herself*. *Let us congratulate ourselves*, etc. Following are Tigrinya reflexive pronouns.

Reflexive Pronoun	Phonetic	Tigrinya
myself	ba'iley	ባዕለይ
yourself (m)	ba'ilkha	ባዕልኻ
yourself (f)	ba'ilkhi	ባዕልኽ
himself	ba'ilu	ባዕሉ
herself	ba'ila	ባዕላ
ourselves	ba'ilna	ባዕልና
yourselves (m.pl)	ba'ilkhum	ባዕልኻም
yourselves (f.pl)	ba'ilkhn	ባዕልኽን
themselves	ba'ilom	ባዕሎም

Examples	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I did the work myself .	izi srah ba'iley seriheyo.	እዚ ሰራሕ ባዕለይ ሰሪሐየ።
Get it yourself . (m)	ba'ilkha rkhebo.	ባዕልኻ ርኽቦ።
Get it yourself . (f)	ba'ilkhi rkhebiyo.	ባዕልኺ ርኽቢዮ።
He hurt himself .	ba'ilu godiu.	ባዕሉ ጎዲኡ።
She hurt herself .	ba'ila godi'a.	ባዕላ ጎዲኣ።
We love ourselves .	ba'ilna nfoti ina.	ባዕልና ንፈቱ ኢና።
They paid for themselves .	nay ba'ilom kefilom.	ናይ ባዕሎም ከፈሎም።

POSSESSIVE

One way to show possession, or ownership of something, is using the possessive pronoun, shown in the following table. As you can see from the sample sentences, the possessive pronoun goes before the verb, so it is literally translated *Yours it is*, *Mine it is*, etc. In the following table, the typical suffix for each pronoun is in **bold** to show how each is different from the base **nat**.

Possessive Pronoun	Phonetic	Tigrinya
my / mine	natey	ናተይ
yours (m)	natka	ናትካ
yours (f)	natki	ናትኪ
yours (m. pl.)	natatkum	ናታትኩም
yours (f. pl.)	natatkn	ናታትኩን
yours (for older man)	natom	ናቶም
yours (for older woman)	natkn / naten	ናትኩን / ናተን
his (m)	natu	ናቱ
hers (f)	nata	ናታ
theirs (m. pl)	natatom	ናታቶም
theirs (f. pl)	nataten	ናታተን
ours	natna	ናትና

Examples

Is this his ?	natu dyu?	ናቱ ድዩ?
Is this hers ?	nata dyu?	ናታ ድዩ?
Is this yours ? (m)	natka dyu?	ናትካ ድዩ?
Is this yours ? (f)	natki dyu?	ናትኪ ድዩ?

It is mine .	natey iyu .	ናተይ እዩ።
This is yours (m).	izi natka iyu.	እዚ ናትካ እዩ።
This is yours (f).	izi natki iyu.	እዚ ናትኪ እዩ።

Another way to express possession is to add a suffix to the end of a noun that refers to the person in possession. As you can see in the following table the noun **srah** (meaning *work* or *job*) is amended with the suffix which generally sounds like the ending of the appropriate pronoun – for example **nskha** / **srahkha**, **nsatom** / **srahtom**, etc. The exception is the *my* form which has an **ey** sound. This pattern is consistent for most nouns, so once memorized it is easy to express possession by adding the suffix.

my job	srahey	ስራሐይ
your job (m)	srahkha	ስራሕኸ
your job (f)	srahkhi	ስራሕኸኢ
your job (m. pl)	srahkhum	ስራሕኸም
your job (f. pl)	srahkhñ	ስራሕኸን
their job (m.pl)	srahtom	ስራሕቶም
their job (f. pl)	srahñen	ስራሕተን
our job	srahna	ስራሕና

One can also use the word **nay** (ናይ), meaning “*of*”. For example:
It is the neighbor's house. **iti nay gorebét geza iyu.** (ኣቲ ናይ ጎረቤት ገዛ እዩ።)

TO BE

Verbs provide the action attached to a noun. Conjugations of the verbs *to be* (**mkhuan** / ምክኢን) and *to have* (**mhlaw** / ምህላው) must be memorized immediately to become expressive in the language.

to be - (mkhuan) (ምክህን)

PRESENT			PAST		
I am...	īye	አየ	I was	neyre	ነይረ
You are (m)	ikha	ኢኻ	You were (m)	nérka	ኔርካ
You are (f)	ikhi	ኢኸ	You were (f)	nérki	ኔርኪ
You are (m. pl)	ikhum	ኢኹም	You were (m. pl)	nérkum	ኔርኩም
You are (f. pl)	ikhn	ኢኸን	You were (f. pl)	nérkn	ኔርክን
He is	īyu	አዩ	He was	neyru	ነይሩ
She is	īya	አያ	She was	neyra	ነይራ
They are (m/f pl)	iyom / iyen	አዮም / አየን	They were (m/f pl)	neyrom / neyren	ነይሮም / ነይረን
We are	ina	ኢና	We were	nérna	ኔርና
NEGATIVE PRESENT			NEGATIVE PAST		
I am not	aykonkun	አይኮንኩን	I was not	ayneberkun	አይነበርኩን
You are not (m)	aykonkan	አይኮንካን	You were not (m)	ayneberkan	አይነበርካን
You are not (f)	aykon'kn	አይኮንክን	You were not (f)	ayneberkn	አይነበርክን
You are not (m. pl)	aykonkum'n	አይኮንኩምን	You were not (m. pl)	ayneberkum'n	አይነበርኩምን
You are not (f. pl)	aykonkn'n	አይኮንክንን	You were not (f. pl)	ayneberkn'n	አይነበርክንን
He is not	aykonen	አይኮነን	He was not	ayneberen	አይነበረን
She is not	aykonet'n	አይኮትን	She was not	ayneberet'n	አይነበረትን
They are not (m/f pl)	aykonun / aykonan	አይኮኑን / አይኮናን	They were not (m/f pl)	ayneberun / ayneberan	አይነበሩን / አይነበሩን
We are not	aykon'nan	አይኮንናን	We were not	aynebernan	አይነበርናን

Present	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I am Ethiopian.	ityopiawī īye.	ኢትዮጵያዊ አየ።
You are short (m/f)	hatsir ikha / ikhi.	ሓፂር ኢኻ / ኢኸ።
She is beautiful.	tsbqhti īya.	ፅብቕቲ አያ።
We are Americans.	amérikawīyan ina.	አሜሪካውያን ኢና።
Past		
I was a doctor.	hakim neyre.	ሓኪም ነይረ።
You were sick (m)	hamimka nérka.	ሓሚምካ ኔርካ።
You were sick (f).	hamimki nérki.	ሓሚምኪ ኔርኪ።
He was happy.	hgus neyru.	ሕጉስ ነይሩ።
We were heroic.	jeganu nérna.	ጀጋኑ ኔርና።
They were not honest.(m)	qnu'at ayneberun.	ቅኑዓት አይነበሩን።

TO BECOME

In English, we use the word *become* to describe a change that has happened or is in the process of happening or is developing into something. In Tigrinya, phrases that describe *become* in past or present are derived from the verb **mkhuan** – to be.

Past	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I became	koyne	ኮይነ
You became (m)	koyinka	ኮይንካ
You became (f)	koyinki	ኮይንኪ
He became	koynu	ኮይኑ
She became	koyina	ኮይና
We became	koyin'na	ኮይንና
They became	koyinom	ኮይናም

Present Continuous

I am becoming	ykhewn alekhu	ይኸውን አለኹ
You are becoming (m)	tkhewn alekha	ትኸውን አለኽ
You are becoming (f)	tkhoni alekhi	ትኸኒ አለኺ
He is becoming	ykhewn alo	ይኸውን አሎ
She is becoming	tkhewn ala	ትኸውን አላ
We are becoming	nkhewn alena	ንኸውን አለና
They are becoming	ykhonu alewu	ይኸኑ አለዉ

Examples

I became a runner.	goyayi koyne.	ጎሮዬ ኮይነ።
You became a teacher (m).	memhr koyinka.	መምህር ኮይንካ።
They became rich.	haftam koyinom.	ሃፍታም ኮይናም።
You are becoming smart. (f)	gobez tkhoni alekhi.	ጎበዝ ትኸኒ አለኺ።
He is becoming lazy.	senef ykhewn alo.	ሰነፍ ይኸውን አሎ።
She is becoming beautiful.	tsbqhti tkhewn ala.	ፅባቅቲ ትኸውን አላ።
What happened?	īntay koynu.	እንታይ ኮይኑ?
What happened to you? (m/f)	īntay koyinka/i.	እንታይ ኮይንካ/ኪ?

TO HAVE

The verb **mhlaw** (ምህላው) is very important to the Tigrinya language. This verb can be somewhat confusing to foreigners because despite having one infinitive it really has several meanings – *to have* (possession), *to be present*, and *to be living*. There are several forms of its conjugation. The important thing is to figure out what you want to say, and learn how to use the verb to express that.

There are two forms of conjugating this verb, as shown in the following tables. Compounding this confusion is that when conjugated in the past tense, these verbs take on a derivative form of the verb **mnbar**, meaning *to live*. In these irregular situations, it is probably best to focus on memorizing the conjugations, rather than trying to use a rule.

The table on next page shows examples of the verb **mhlaw** (ምህላው) / to express possession. This verb is also called **mwnan** (ምውናን).



She has beautiful eyes.

(nsa) tsbuqh ayini alewa. / (ንላ) ፅቡቕ ዓይን ኣለዋ።

to have - (mhlaw) (ምህላው) / (mwnan) (ምውናን)

PRESENT			PAST		
I have	aleni	አለኒ	I had	neyruni	ነይሩኒ
You have (m)	aleka	አለካ	You had (m)	neyruka	ነይሩካ
You have (f)	aleki	አለኪ	You had (f)	neyruki	ነይሩኪ
You have (m. pl)	alekum	አለኩም	You had (m. pl)	neyrukum	ነይሩኩም
You have (f. pl)	alek'n	አለኩን	You had (f. pl)	neyruk'n	ነይሩኩን
He has	alewo	አለዎ	He had	neyruwo	ነይሩዎ
She has	alewa	አለዋ	She had	neyruwa	ነይሩዋ
They have	alewom	አለዎም	They had	neyruwom	ነይሩዎም
We have	alena	አለና	We had	neyruna	ነይሩና
NEGATIVE PRESENT			NEGATIVE PAST		
I don't have	yebileyn	የበለይን	I didn't have	ayneberen'n	አይነበረንን
You don't have (m)	yebikan	የበልካን	You didn't have (m)	ayneberekan	አይነበረካን
You don't have (f)	yebikn	የበልካን	You didn't have (f)	ayneberek'n	አይነበረካን
You don't have (m. pl)	yebikum'n	የበልኩምን	You didn't have (m. pl)	ayneberekum'n	አይነበረኩምን
You don't have (f. pl)	yebikn'n	የበልኩንን	You didn't have (f. pl)	ayneberek'n'n	አይነበረኩንን
He does not have	yebulun	የበሉን	He didn't have	ayneberon	አይነበሮን
She does not have	yebulan	የበሉን	She didn't have	ayneberan	አይነበራን
They do not have	yebloom'n	የበሉትን	They didn't have	ayneberom'n	አይነበሮትን
We do not have	yebinan	የበልናን	We didn't have	ayneberenan	አይነበረናን

Examples	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I have a cat.	dmu aleni.	ድሙ አለኒ።
He does not have a cat.	dmu yebulun.	ድሙ የበሉን።
We had clothes.	kdan neyruna.	ከዳን ነይሩና።
You didn't have a dog. (m)	kelbi ayneberekan.	ክልቢ አይነበረካን።

TO BE PRESENT

The verb **mhlaw** has a number of ways it can be conjugated. This table represents the English verb *to be present*. It also indicates the presence of something tangible or intangible, such as *There is beer in the refrigerator* or *we don't have peace*.

to be present - (mhlaw) (ምህላው)

PRESENT			PAST		
I am present	alekhu	አለኹ	I was present	neyre	ነይረ
You are present (m)	alekha	አለኻ	You were present (m)	néрка	ኔርካ
You are present (f)	alekhi	አለኼ	You were present (f)	néրki	ኔርኪ
You are present (m. pl)	alekhum	አለኹም	You were present (m. pl)	néրkum	ኔርኪም
You are present (f. pl)	alekhm	አለኹን	You were present (f. pl)	néրkn	ኔርኪን
He is present	alo	አሎ	He was present	neyru	ነይሩ
She is present	ala	አላ	She was present	neyra	ነይራ
They are present	alewu	አለዉ	They were present	neyrom	ነይሮም
We are present	alena	አለና	We were present	néma	ኔርና
NEGATIVE PRESENT			NEGATIVE PAST		
I am not present	yelekhun	የለኹን	I was not present	ayneberkun	አይነበርኩን
You are not present (m)	yelekhan	የለኻን	You were not present (m)	ayneberkan	አይነበርክን
You are not present (f)	yelekhn	የለኼን	You weren't present (f)	ayneberk'n	አይነበርክን
You are not present (m.pl)	yelekhum'n	የለኹምን	You weren't present (m.pl)	ayneberkum'n	አይነበርኩምን
You are not present (f. pl)	yelekhm'n	የለኹንን	You weren't present (f. pl)	ayneberkn'n	አይነበርክንን
He is not present	yelen	የለን	He was not present	ayneberen	አይነበረን
She is not present	yelan	የላን	She was not present	ayneberet'n	አይነበረትን
They are not present	yelewun	የለውን	They were not present	ayneberun	አይነበሩን
We are not present	yelenan	የለናን	We were not present	aynebernan	አይነበርናን

When someone asks *How are you?* a common informal response is - **alekhu** (me) or - **alena** (we) implying the notion *I am here / We are here...*i.e. *We are alive*. If someone asks *Where are you?* a response could be **ab geza alekhu**, meaning, *I am at home*.

Examples:	Phonetic	Tigrinya
There is food.	mgbi alo.	ምግቢ አሎ።
Abraham is not here.	abraham yelen.	አብርሃም የለን።
She is not there.	(nsa) abzi yelan.	(ንሳ) አብዚ የላን።
They had bananas.	banana neyruwom.	ባናና ነይሩዎም።
There are dogs.	abti akhal'b alewu.	አብቲ አኻልብ አለዉ።
Yesterday, we were not present.	tmali, aynebernan.	ትማሊ አይነበርናን።

OBJECT PRONOUNS

An object pronoun is a personal pronoun that is the indirect or direct object of a verb or preposition. It refers to *me/him/her/us/them* rather than *I/he/she/we/they*.

In the sentence, *She gave it to him*; she is the subject pronoun and him is the object pronoun. If you say, *the story is about me*, the object pronoun is me. In Tigrinya, objects are expressed as a suffix following a command, verb, or preposition.

There are generally two types of suffixes for the object. One is more direct. These are used for *Give me, Tell him, Help her, Pay us, and Take them*, etc.

The other form is somewhat indirect. In English, it would be the equivalent of asking or telling someone to do something 'for' him/her. For example, *Bring for me, Call for him, Pray for her. Do it for us. Give for them* (meaning, *Give on their behalf*).

The main difference between these forms is that the example with (*for me/him/her* etc.) uses an 'l' (el) sound. See the following example and the table below. This can be summed up as follows:

Take me . (m)	wsedeni.	ወሰደኒ።
Take me (f)	wsedni	ወሰድኒ
Take for me . (m)	wsedeley.	ወሰደለይ።
Take for me . (f)	wsedley	ወሰድለይ

In the example above, a beginner won't be expected to say the verb perfectly by gender. In the table below, the typical object pronoun suffixes are provided.

Object	Suffix	Tigrinya	Example	Meaning
me	...ni	... ኒ	habeni	give me
him	...o	... ኦ	habo	give him
her	...a	... ሳ	haba	give her
us	...na	... ና	habena	give us
them	...om	... ኦም	habom	give them
me	...ley	... ለይ	habeley	give for me
him	...lu	... ሉ	habelu	give for him
her	...la	... ላ	habela	give for her
us	...lna	... ልና	habelna	give for us
them	...lom	... ሎም	habelom	give on their behalf

Examples	Phonetic	Tigrinya
Call me . (m)	dewleley.	ደውለለይ።
Call me . (f)	dewl'ley.	ደውልለይ።
Call them .	dewlelom.	ደውለሎም።
Bring for me . (m)	amtseley.	አምፀለይ።
Bring for us .	amtseina.	አምፀአልና።
Do it for me (m/f).	gberoley / gberley	ግበረለይ / ግበርለይ።
Do it for us (m/f).	gbereln a/ gberlna.	ግበረልና / ግበርልና።
Take for him .	wsedelu.	ውሰደሉ።
Give me the book.	iti mets 'haf habeni.	እቲ መፅሓፍ ሃበኒ።
Give her the book.	iti mets 'haf haba.	እቲ መፅሓፍ ሃባ።
Give us the book.	iti mets 'haf habena.	እቲ መፅሓፍ ሃበና።
Write it for me (m).	tsehafeley	ፀሓፊለይ።
Write it for me (f).	tsehafley	ፀሓፍለይ።
Tell him.	ngero.	ንገር።
Show them.	ariyom.	አርእዮም።
Help us.	ha'gzena.	ሓግዘና።

Following are examples of object pronouns when used with common prepositions.

about me	bzaibay	ብዛዕባይ
about you (m)	bzaibakha	ብዛዕባኻ
about you (f)	bzaibakhi	ብዛዕባኺ
about you (pl)	bzaibakhum	ብዛዕባኹም
about him	bzaiba'u	ብዛዕባኡ
about her	bzaiba'a	ብዛዕባሏ
about us	bzaibana	ብዛዕባና
about them (f. pl)	bzaiba'aten	ብዛዕባኣተን
about them (m. pl)	bzaiba'atom	ብዛዕባኣቶም
<i>It is about her.</i>	bzaiba'a iyu.	ብዛዕባሏ እዩ።
to me	na'ay	ናዓይ
to you (m)	na'akha	ናዓኻ
to you (f)	na'akhi	ናዓኺ
to you (pl)	na'akhatkum	ናዓኻትኩም
to him	n'uu	ንዑኡ

to her	na'aa	ናዓሓ
to us	na'ana	ናዓና
to them (m. pl)	na'aatom	ናዓኣቶም
to them (f. pl)	na'aaten	ናዓኣተን
<i>Give it to them (m. pl)</i>	na'aatom habom	ናዓኣቶም ሃበም
<i>Give it to them (f. pl)</i>	na'aaten haben	ናዓኣተን ሃበን
with me	msay	ምሳይ
with you (m)	msakha	ምሳኻ
with you (f)	msakhi	ምሳኺ
with you (m. pl)	msakhatkum	ምሳኻትኩም
with you (f. pl)	msakhatkn	ምሳኻትኩን
with him	ms'u	ምስኡ
with her	ms'a	ምስሏ
with us	msana	ምሳና
with them (m. pl)	ms'atom	ምስኣቶም
with them (f. pl)	ms'aten	ምስኣተን
<i>I came with you. (m)</i>	ane msakha metsi'e.	ኣነ ምሳኻ መጻኢ።
without you (m/f)	bzey ze'akha/khi	ብዘይ ዛኣኻ/ኺ.
without her.	bzey nsa	ብዘይ ንሳ

THE INFINITIVE VERB AND THE PRESENT TENSE

Tigrinya verbs have an infinitive form, the basic form of each verb. In English, the infinitive is usually preceded by *to*. For example, *to eat*, *to go*, etc. In Tigrinya, the infinitive starts with the 6th order **m** sound (as in *milk*). It would be used to say something like *I want to speak* - **m'zrab delye** - (ምዝራ ደልዮ). Examples:

to eat	m'bla'i	ምብላዕ
to go	m'khad	ምኻድ
to speak	m'zrab	ምዝራብ

Prefixes and suffixes are added to indicate the pronoun when converting the infinitive form of the verb to the present tense *I, you, he, she, we, they* form. As you can see, the bold letters in the following table are generally consistent for all verbs. Once memorized, they can be used each time when speaking in the present tense.

In Tigrinya, unlike English, it is not always necessary to say the pronoun when making a phrase because the verb itself indicates the pronoun. For example, to say *we eat*, it is only necessary to say **nbeli** (ንበልዕ). It is not necessary to precede

the verb with *we* / **nhna** / ንሕና since the verb conjugation indicates already that it is speaking of *we*. Saying **nhna** before the verb places an emphasis on the pronoun, so it can be omitted, unless the intention is to emphasize the subject or pronoun.

A confusing aspect of Tigrinya is that the 1st and 3rd person male is conjugated exactly the same. The 2nd person male and the 3rd person female are also conjugated exactly the same. Therefore, unless the context makes it obvious whose action the verb describes, it might be helpful to use the pronoun. On the same note, the conjugated verb for *you* (male, 2nd person, singular) is the same as *she* (female, 3rd person, singular.). See examples below:

Verb: (to eat)	pronoun	m'bla'i	ምብላዕ
I eat	ane / ኣነ	ybel'i	ይበልዕ
You eat (m)	nskha / ንስኻ	tbel'i	ትበልዕ
You eat (f)	nskhi / ንስኺ	tbel'i	ትበልዒ
You eat (m. pl)	nskhatkum / ንስኻትኩም	tbel'u	ትበልዑ
You eat (f. pl)	nskhatkn / ንስኻትኩን	tbel'a	ትበልዓ
He eats	nsu / ንሱ	ybel'i	ይበልዕ
She eats	nsa / ንሷ	tbel'i	ትበልዕ
We eat	nhna / ንሕና	nbel'i	ንበልዕ
They eat (f. pl)	nsaten / ንሳተን	ybel'a	ይበልዓ
They eat (m. pl)	nsatom / ንሳቶም	ybel'u	ይበልዑ

Verb: (to go)	pronoun	m'khad	ምኻድ
I go	ane / ኣነ	ykhed	ይኻድ
You go (m)	nskha / ንስኻ	tkhed	ትኻድ
You go (f)	nskhi / ንስኺ	tkhedi	ትኻዲ
You go (m. Pl)	nskhatkum / ንስኻትኩም	tkhedu	ትኻዱ
You go (f.pl)	nskhatkn / ንስኻትኩን	tkheda	ትኻዲ
He goes	nsu / ንሱ	ykhed	ይኻድ
She goes	nsa / ንሷ	tkhed	ትኻድ
We go	nhna / ንሕና	nkhed	ንኻድ
They go (f. pl)	nsaten / ንሳተን	ykheda	ይኻዲ
They go (m. pl)	nsatom / ንሳቶም	ykhedu	ይኻዱ

Verb: (to speak)	pronoun	m'zrab	ምክረብ
I speak	ane / ኣነ	yzareb	ይዛረብ

You speak (m)	nskha / ንስኻ	tzareb	ትዛረብ
You speak (f)	nskhi / ንስኻ	tzarebi	ትዛረቢ
You speak (f. pl)	nskhatkn / ንስኻትክን	tzareba	ትዛረብ
You speak (m. pl)	nskhatkum / ንስኻትኩም	tzarebu	ትዛረቡ
He speaks	nsu / ንሱ	yzareb	ይዛረብ
She speaks	nsa / ንሷ	tzareb	ትዛረብ
We speak	n/na / ንሐና	nzareb	ንዛረብ
They speak (f. pl)	nsaten / ንሳተን	yzareba	ይዛረብ
They speak (m. pl)	nsatom / ንሳቶም	yzarebu	ይዛረቡ

While there are quite a few irregularly conjugated verbs, most verbs follow this basic pattern in the present tense. As you can see, each infinitive verb is broken down into a root form; the most basic form without prefix or suffix.

It may take some time to learn the basic present tense form (without prefix / suffix) of each infinitive. Generally, they resemble the infinitive, with the **m** dropped. However, you also find that a 4th order **a** sound that is in the infinitive often becomes a 6th order **i** as in (milk) sound when conjugated. Here are some examples.

	Infinitive	(1st/3rd person male singular)
believe	m'iman ምእማን	y'amn ይአምን
call (phone)	mdwal ምድዋል	y'dwl ይድውል
gain / increase	mwsakh ምውሳኸ	ywskh ይውሰኸ
finish	mwda'i ምወዳእ	ywdi ይውድእ
see	mr'ay ምርአይ	yr'i ይርእ
sell	mshyat ምሸያጥ	yshey ይሸይጥ

It can be challenging to conjugate Tigrinya verbs. The prefix and suffixes are consistent but changing the infinitive form to the root conjugated form varies. In lieu of memorizing these irregular patterns, it might be easier to memorize the actual conjugation using the extensive list of verbs provided on page 165, or learn by pronounciation.

USING TWO VERBS

The simplest way to combine verbs is to use the **infinitive followed by the conjugated version of a verb**. However, the order is backwards from English. So, *We need to go*, would be said *We to go need*. It can take a while to get used to! This pattern is the same for present, past, continuous, or future tenses. See the following examples. In the middle column, a literal translation is shown to help understand typical sentence structure.

I like to run.	ane mguyay yefetw. <i>Lit: I to run like.</i>	(ኣነ) ምጉያይ (ጉያ) ይፈትው
You needed to eat.	nskha mbla'i dlyeka. <i>Lit: You to eat needed.</i>	ንስኻ ምበላዕ ድልየካ።
She doesn't want to drink.	nsa mstay aytdelyn. <i>Lit: She to drink doesn't want.</i>	ንሳ ምስታይ ኣይትደልይን።
We learn to pray.	n/na mtslay n'mahar. <i>Lit: We to pray learn.</i>	ንሕና ምፅላይ ንማሃር።

THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE

The present continuous form of a verb describes something that is currently happening. For example, *I am eating*. *They are drinking*, etc. To make a present continuous statement in Tigrinya, use a combination as follows:

- (Present tense-of action verb) + (present tense conjugation of the verb **mhlaw** / ምህላው)

mhlaw (ምህላው) literally means *to live*, or *to be present*, but in this context it means *is happening*. Review conjugation of **mhlaw** on page27.

In this example, the verb *to go* (**mkhad**) is expressed in the present continuous. The first word is the present tense conjugation of **mkhad**; the second word is the present tense conjugation of **mhlaw**. When combined, they express the present continuous.

Example	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I am going.	ykheyd alekhu.	ይኸይድ ኣለኹ።
You are going. (m)	tkheyd alekha.	ትኸይድ ኣለኻ።
You are going. (f)	tkhedi alekhi.	ትኸዲ ኣለኺ።
You are going. (m. pl.)	tkhedu alekhum.	ትኸዱ ኣለኹም።
You are going. (f. pl.)	tkheda alekhn.	ትኸዳ ኣለኹን።
He is going.	ykheyd alo.	ይኸይድ ኣሎ።
She is going.	tkheyd ala.	ትኸይድ ኣላ።
We are going	nkheyd alena.	ንኸይድ ኣለና።
They are going. (f. pl.)	ykhedda alewa.	ይኸዳ ኣለዋ።
They are going. (m. pl.)	ykhedu alewu.	ይኸዱ ኣለዉ።

Other examples of present continuous:

I am staying.	ytsen ^h alekhu.	ይፀንሕ ኣለኹ።
You are writing. (m)	t'ts 'hf alekha.	ትፅሕፍ ኣለኻ።
You are writing. (f)	t'ts 'hfi alekhi.	ትፅሕፊ ኣለኺ።
She is talking.	tzareb ala.	ትዛረብ ኣላ።
We are learning.	nmehar alena.	ንመሃር ኣለና።
They are eating. (m/pl)	nsatom ybel'u alewu.	ንሳቶም ይበልዑ ኣለዉ።
Are you going? (m)	tkhed alekha do?	ትኸድ ኣለኻ ዶ?
Are you going? (f)	tkhedi alekhi do?	ትኸዲ ኣለኺ ዶ?

GERUNDS

In English, a gerund is the *ing* form of a verb, and is often used like a noun. For example, *learning*, *playing*, *thinking* are activities. In Tigrinya, the verb in its infinitive form can be used the same as a gerund. So, *to play* and *playing* would both be expressed as **mtswat** (ምፅዋት). The 'ə' is apostrophed to indicate emphasis. One could say *To play is fun* – or – *playing is fun*. Of course, if expressing *He is playing* then you would conjugate as typical for the male third-person present tense.

English	Phonetic	Tigrinya
to dance	msisaʼ	ምስዕሳዕ
I am dancing.	ysisaʼ alekhu.	ይስዕስዕ ኣለኹ።
Dancing is difficult.	msisaʼ fetani iyu.	ምስዕሳዕ ፈታኒ ነይሩ።
to get	mʼrkab	ምርካብ
She is getting...	...tʼrekb ala	...ትረካብ ኣላ።
Getting milk is easy.	tseba mrkab qelil iyu.	ፀባ ምርካብ ቀሊል እዩ።
to think	mhsab	ምሕሳብ
He is thinking.	yhasb alo.	ይሓስብ ኣሎ።
Thinking about dinner.	bzaiba dʼrar mhsab.	ብዛዕባ ድራር ምሕሳብ።

By Axum University Art Student

PAST TENSE

The past tense form of a verb is used to describe something that has already happened. For example, *I took the car. He told the truth. We climbed the mountain*, etc. To make a past tense statement in Tigrinya, drop the y, t, t y, or n (depending on pronoun) that precedes the base of the verb; then add the typical suffix associated with each pronoun. Sound confusing? Study the following table to understand the conjugation. Pay attention to the prefix and suffix, and notice the base stays the pretty much the same.

	Present tense	Past tense
English	I want	I wanted
Tigrinya	ይደሊ	ደልዮ
Phonetic	ydeli	delye
English	You pay (m)	You paid (m)
Tigrinya	ትኸፍል	ኸፈልካ
Phonetic	tkhefl	khefilka
English	You catch (f)	You caught (f)
Tigrinya	ትሕዚ	ሕዝኩ
Phonetic	t'hzi	hizki
English	He takes	He took
Tigrinya	ይወስድ	ወሰዱ
Phonetic	ywesd	wesidu
English	She works	She worked
Tigrinya	ትሰርሕ	ሰራሐ
Phonetic	t'serh	seriha
English	They buy	They bought
Tigrinya	ይገዙ	ገዙሉም
Phonetic	ygez'u	gezi'om
English	We think	We thought
Tigrinya	ንሓስብ	ሓሰብና
Phonetic	nhasb	hasibna

It is easy to remember the past tense suffix in Tigrinya because the suffix closely matches the end of the pronoun. For example, *He took* is **nsu wesidu**, that the **u**

is the ending for both **nsu** (*he*), and **wesidu** (*took*). This pattern is generally consistent with the verb forms in past tense.

The past tense suffix is summarized in the following table. To use the past tense, just add the requisite suffix to the root form of the verb. No prefix is needed.

Pronoun	Phonetic	Tigrinya	Past tense suffix
I	ane	ኣኒ	e
you (m)	nskha	ንስኻ	kha
you (f)	nskhi	ንስኺ	khi
you (m. pl.)	nskhatkum	ንስኻትኩም	kum
you (f. pl.)	nskhatkn	ንስኻትኩን	kn
he	nsu	ንሱ	u
she	nsa	ንሷ	a
we	n/na	ንሕና	na
they (f. pl.)	nsaten	ንሳተን	ten
they (m. pl.)	nsatom	ንሳቶም	tom

If you want to convert a past tense phrase into a question, you can simply add **do?** at the end. For example:

You paid.	khefilka -	(ከፈልካ ዶ?)
Did you pay?	kefilka do?	(ከፈልካ ዶ?)

To see the first/third person male singular past tense conjugations for 400+ verbs, see the 4th column of the VERB LIST.

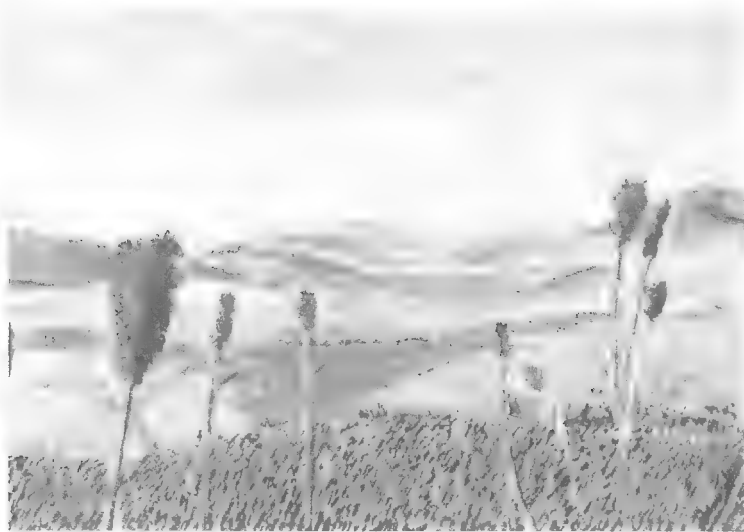
PAST CONTINUOUS

When describing actions that were happening, one uses the past continuous tense. For example, *They were running. They were following. What were you thinking?* etc.

To speak in the past continuous one needs to understand the verb **mnbar** (ምንባር). This verb actually has two meanings. (1) was happening – it defines the action (2) *to live* (in a place or time).

Following is conjugation of the past tense of **mnbar**. As you will notice, the past tense of **mnbar** is the same as the past tense of the verb **mhlaw** (ምህላው). This verb form should be added after the past tense of the action verb. Examples follow.

I was...	...neyre	...ነይረ
You were... (m)	...nérika	...ነርካ
You were... (f)	...néрки	...ነርክ
You were... (m. pl)	...nérkum	...ነርክም
You were... (f. pl)	...nérk'n	...ነርክን
He was...	...neyru	...ነይሩ
She was...	...neyra	...ነይራ
They were...	...neyrom	...ነይሮም
We were...	...nérna	...ነርና



Lake Ashenge, Southern Tigray

	Past tense	Past continuous
English	I said...	I was saying ...
Tigrinya	...ኢለ	...ይብል ነይረ
Phonetic	...ile	...ybl neyre
English	You ate (m)	You were eating.
Tigrinya	በለዕኻ	ትበልዕ ኔርካ
Phonetic	beliʔkha	tbeli nérka
English	You ate (f)	You were eating.
Tigrinya	በለዕኺ	ትበልዒ ኔርኪ
Phonetic	beliʔkhi	tbeli'í nérki
English	You ran. (m)	You were running.
Tigrinya	ጎደኻ	ትጎደ ኔርካ
Phonetic	goyikha	tgoyi nérka
English	You ran. (f)	You were running.
Tigrinya	ጎደኺ	ትጎደ ኔርኪ
Phonetic	goyikhi	tgoyi nérki
English	He threw.	He was throwing.
Tigrinya	ደርቢዩ	ይደርቢ ነይሩ
Phonetic	derbīyu	ydrbi neyru
English	She laughed	She was laughing.
Tigrinya	ስሒቓ	ትስሒቓ ነይራ
Phonetic	s'hiqha	t's'hqh neyra
English	They died.	They were dying.
Tigrinya	ሞይቶም	ይሞቱ ነይሮም
Phonetic	moytom	ymotu neyrom
English	We cried.	We were crying.
Tigrinya	በኺና	ንበኪ ኔርና
Phonetic	bekhina	nbeki nérna

Question: *Was she drinking?* t'seti do neyra? (ትስቲ ዶ ነይራ?).

FUTURE TENSE

The future tense form of a verb describes something that will happen or is going to happen. For example, *I will take the test. She is going to sell the car. We will find the key*, etc. To make a future tense statement in Tigrinya, use a prefix **k(h)** followed by the verb form for each conjugation, then followed by the present tense conjugation of the verb **mkhuan** (ምክኑን), meaning to be present.

	Present tense	Future tense
English	I go	I will go
Tigrinya	እኹይድ (ይኹይድ)	ከኹይድ እየ
Phonetic	ikheyd	k'kheyd iye
English	You play (m)	You will play (m)
Tigrinya	ትግወት	ከትግወት ኢኻ
Phonetic	t'tsawet	k't'tsawet ikha
English	You read (f)	You will read (f)
Tigrinya	ተንብቢ	ከተንብቢ ኢኺ
Phonetic	tenb'bi	k'tenb'bi ikhi
English	He forgets	He will forget
Tigrinya	ይርስዕ	ከርስዕ እዩ
Phonetic	yrs'i	k'rs'i' iyu
English	She agrees	She will agree
Tigrinya	ትሰማማዕ	ከትሰማማዕ እያ
Phonetic	t'semama'i	k't'semama'i iya
English	They change	They will change
Tigrinya	ይቕይሩ	ከቕይሩ እዮም
Phonetic	y'qhyru	k'qhyru iynom
English	We meet	We will meet
Tigrinya	ንራኹብ	ከንራኹብ ኢና
Phonetic	nrakheb	k'nrakheb ina

PRESENT NEGATIVE TENSE

Speaking in the negative is the opposite of a positive statement. For example, *I am not going. They are not there. We don't like it*, etc. A negative can be spoken in past tense, present, future, or continuous.

To speak in the negative present tense, the prefix **ay** is added before the root form of the verb and the suffix **n** is added after the verb. This rule is generally very easy to follow, with the exception of a few irregular verb patterns such as *to be*. See examples below.

English	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I want	ydeli	ይደሊ
I don't want	aydeln	አይደል?
I go	ykheyd	ይኸይድ
I don't go	aykheydn	አይኸይድ?
You think. (m)	t'hasb	ትሓስብ
You don't think (m)	ayt'hasbn	አይትሓስብ?
You sleep (f)	tdqsi	ትድቅሲ
You don't sleep (f)	aytdqsin	አይትድቅሲ?
He is happy	hgus iyu	ሕጉስ እዩ
He is not happy	hgus aykonen	ሕጉስ አይኮነ?
She works	t'serh	ትሰርሕ
She does not work	ayt'serhn	አይትሰርሕ?
We walk	nkhed	ንኸድ
We do not walk	aynkhedn	አይንኸድ?
They fight	ybe'asu	ይበላሱ
They do not fight	aybe'asun	አይበላሱ?

Note: Bold text shows the typical prefixes and suffixes. It does not indicate phonetic emphasis. Also, note that the negative form of *to be* is irregular. Notice that *iyu* becomes **aykonen**.

If you are making the phrase a command, the suffix **n** is omitted. For example, *Do not think* can be translated as **ayt'hseb** (አይትሕስብ), which is rather an advice to imply *not to worry*, rather than **ayt'hasbn** (አይትሓስብ?) which means *You do not think*, i.e. *You are stupid*.

PAST TENSE NEGATIVE

Note the suffixes for negative past tense are somewhat different. The *I* pronoun form has a **kun** suffix. For example, *I didn't go* is **aykedkun**. *I didn't come* is

aymetsakhun. See the suffixes highlighted in bold for general example of how to say something in the negative past tense.

Past tense positive/ negative	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I won	s'ire	ሰዒረ
I did not win	ayse'arkun	አይሰዓርኩን
I read	anbibe	አንቢበ
I did not read	ayenbebkun	አየንበብኩን
You played (m)	tetsawitka	ተገዊትካ
You didn't play (m)	aytetsawetkin	አይተገወጥኩን
You cared (f)	tegediski	ተገዲሰኪ
You didn't care (f)	aytegedeskin	አይተገደስኪን
He forgot	resi'u	ረሰዑ
He did not forget	ayrese'en	አይረሰዐን
She brought the book	mets'haf amtsi'a	መፅሐፍ አምጧለላ
She did not bring the book	mets'haf ayemtse'etn	መፅሐፍ አየምፀላትን
We remembered	zekirna	ዘኪርና
We did not remember	ayzekernan	አይዘክርናን
They came	metsi'om	መጧአም
They did not come	aymetsun	አይመፀኑን

PAST CONTINUOUS NEGATIVE

To make a past continuous statement negative, such as *I wasn't thinking*, use the following 'formula':

negative present tense + pronoun appropriate past tense-conjugation for **mnbar** (ምንባር) as shown on page 38.

I was not calling.	ay'ts'w'in neyre .	አይፅውዕን ነይረ።
She was not traveling.	aytgua'azn neyra.	አይትጓዣን ነይረ።
They were not selling.	ayshetun neyrom.	አይሸጡን ነይሮም።
You were not talking. (m)	aytzarebkan nérka.	አይትዛረብካን ኔርካ
You were not talking. (f)	aytzarebkin nérki.	አይትዛረብኪን ኔርኪ

FUTURE TENSE NEGATIVE

Generally, the future tense in Tigrinya is the same as the present tense. For example, *I don't forget* and *I will not forget* are both expressed in Tigrinya as አይርስዕ? (**ayrsñ**). If you want to clarify that, it is in the future, you can start the sentence with *tomorrow*, *next year*, etc.

Example	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I will go.	k'khed iye.	ከኸይድ አየ።
I will not go / I do not go.	aykeydn.	አይከይድን።
You will fall.	ktwedqh ikha.	ከትወድቕ ኢኸ።
You will not fall / You don't fall.	aytwedqhn.	አይትወድቅን።
She will cry.	ktbeki iya.	ከትበክ አያ።
She will not cry / She does not cry.	aytbekin.	አይትበክን።
We will remember.	k'nzkr ina.	ከንዝከር ኢና።
We will not remember / We don't remember.	aynzkrn.	አይንዝከርን።

NEGATIVE COMMANDS

Another prefix that is often interchangeable with **ay**, is **key** – pronounced as in English (**kay**). This is also a negative connotation, which implies *Don't!* – like a command. The two prefixes **ay** and **key** are mostly interchangeable.

Example	Phonetic	Tigrinya
Don't disturb. (m)	key't'rbsh.	ከይትርብሽ።
Don't disturb. (f)	key't'rebshi.	ከይትረብሽ።
Don't speak. (m)	key'tzareb.	ከይትዛረብ።
Don't speak. (m)	key'tzarebi.	ከይትዛረቢ።

THE PREFIX 'ZEY' (ዘይ)

The prefix **zey** can suggest an action to be taken, stated in the form of a question. It is not an order, but a polite question. If it precedes **nmntay** (ንምንታይ) it implies emphasis, but it also makes perfect sense without it.

Why don't you eat? (m)	n'mntay zeytbeli?	ንምንታይ ዘይትበልዕ?
Why don't you eat? (f)	n'mntay zeytbel'i?	ንምንታይ ዘይትበልዒ?
Why don't you sleep? (m)	n'mntay zeytdqs?	ንምንታይ ዘይትድቅስ?
Why don't you sleep? (f)	n'mntay zeytdqsi?	ንምንታይ ዘይትድቅሲ?

Sentences using **zey** can be adapted to past tense. For example, the phrase, *Why didn't you go?* (**n'mntay zeykedka?** / ንምንታይ ዘይከድካ?).

zey (ዘይ) is also used as the suffix *un* in English.

unhappy	zeyhgus	ዘይሕጉስ
unfortunate	zeyidleña	ዘይዕድለኛ
unconditional	zeygdamawi	ዘይግዳማዊ

SAYING 'WITHOUT'

There are three words that can express *without*. The word **zeyblu** / (ዘይብሉ) means *that doesn't have*. For example, *unsalted food* translates as **chew zeyblu mghi** / (ጨው ዘይብሉ ምግብ). This is literally translated as *salt without food*.

salt free	chew zeyblu	ጨው ዘይብሉ
sugar free	shikor zeyblu	ሽኮር ዘይብሉ

You can also say **bzey** / (ብዘይ), meaning *without*. For example: *I want coffee without sugar*. **bun bzey shikor ideli**. (ቡን ብዘይ ሽኮር).

EXPRESSING 'ANTI'

The word **tsere** (ፀረ), meaning *against* can be used similar to the English prefix *anti* a word that is often used to describe political groups.

anti-American	tsere amerikawi	ፀረ ኣሜሪካዊ
anti-Communist	tsere komyunist	ፀረ ኮምዩኒስት
anti-establishment	tsere sr'at	ፀረ ስርዓት
anti-government	tsere mengsti	ፀረ መንግስቲ
anti-regulation	tsere hgn sr'atn	ፀረ ሕግን ስርዓትን

THE IMPERATIVE

The imperative tense expresses a command such as *Get it. Eat. Go. Take me*, etc. Common imperative phrases are listed on page 145.

The imperative has different suffixes based on who one is speaking to, such as to a male, a female, or a group of people. Like other verb conjugations, there are some irregularities in the way the imperative is expressed, but generally, there are some rules to follow. Take the following example:

Give me money (m).	genzeb habeni.	ገንዘብ ሃበኒ።
Give me money (f).	genzeb habni.	ገንዘብ ሃበኒ።

You will notice the **habe** part is derived from the verb (*to give*) **mhab** / (ምሃብ). The **ni** part refers back to oneself. As in English, the object of the sentence follows the imperative form of the verb.

In Tigrinya, an object can be considered as a male or female. Therefore, the imperative phrase *Try it* can be translated as **fetno** or **fetna**; from the infinitive form **mftan** (ምፍታን). The **no** indicates an *it* with a male gender. The **na** indicates an *it* with a female gender. There are no particular rules for which objects are male or female. When in doubt, make a guess!

EXPRESSING OBLIGATION

There are several ways to express obligation, such as *I have to go to work*. *You have to see a doctor*, etc. A simple way is the following: The **k/h** indicates it is something that has not been done yet.

- Present tense: (k+ verb required + present tense conjugation of **mhlaw**)
- Past tense: (k+ verb required + past tense conjugation of **mhlaw**)

Note that there are multiple ways to conjugate **mhlaw**. For sentences expressing obligation, use the version of **mhlaw** meaning *to have*, shown on page 26.

Present Tense	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I have to eat.	kbeli' aleni.	ክበለል ኣለኒ።
You have to...(m)	... aleka	... ኣለካ
You have to ...(f)	... aleki	... ኣለኪ
You have to...(pl.)	... alekum	... ኣለኩም
He has to...	... alewo	... ኣለዎ
She has to...	... alewa	... ኣለዋ
They have to...	... alewom	... ኣለዎም
We have to...	... alena	... ኣለና
Past Tense	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I had to travel.	kgua'az neyruni.	ክጓዛኒ ነይሩኒ።
You had to...(m)	... neyruka	... ነይሩካ
You had to ...(f)	... neyruki	... ነይሩኪ
You had to...(pl.)	... neyrukum	... ነይሩኩም
He had to...	... neyruwo	... ነይሩዎ
She had to...	... neyruwa	... ነይሩዋ
They had to...	... neyruwom	... ነይሩዎም
We had to...	... neyruna	... ነይሩና

EXAMPLES: Expressing Obligation

I have to practice.	klemamed aleni.	ከለማመድ አለኒ።
I had to pray.	ktsly neyruni.	ከፅልይ ነይሩኒ።
You have to work. (m/f)	ktserh aleka/ktserhi aleki.	ከትሰርሕ/ሐ. አለካ/ኪ።
You had to fight. (m/f)	ktqales/si neyruka/ki.	ከትቃለሰ/ሲ ነይሩካ/ኪ።
He has to work.	kserh alewo.	ከሰርሕ አለዎ።
He had to try.	kftn neyruwo.	ከፍትን ነይሩዎ።
She has to come.	ktmets'i alewa.	ከትመፅእ አለዋ።
She had to study.	ktetsn'i neyruwa.	ከተፅጎፅ ነይሩዋ።
We have to sell books.	metsahfti knshey't alena.	መፃሕፍቲ ከንሽይጥ አለና።
We had to buy food.	mgbi kngez'i neyruna.	ምግቢ ከንገዝእ ነይሩና።
They have to vote.	kmertsu alewom.	ከመርፁ አለዎም።
They had to lie.	khswu neyruwom.	ከሕሰዉ ነይሩዎም።

Another simple way to express obligation is to use the verb **mdlay** / ምድላይ.

I need	...ideli	...እደሊ
You need (f/m)	...tdelyi/tdeli	...ትደልዩ/ትደሊ
He needs	nsu ...ydeli	ንሱ...ይደሊ
She needs	nsa ...tdeli	ንሳ...ትደሊ
They need	nsatom ...ydelyu	ንሳቶም...ይደልዩ
We need	nhna ...ndeli	ንሕና...ንደሊ

I need the book.	iti metshaf idelyo iye.	እቲ መፅሓፍ እደልዩ እዩ።
We need this food.	izi mgbi ndelyo ina.	እዚ ምግቢ ንደልዩ ኢና።
You need this job (m/f).	izi srah yedlyeka/ki iyu.	እዚ ስራሕ የድልዩካ(ኪ) እዩ።
She needs friends.	mahazut yedlyuwa i'iom.	ማሓዙት የድልዩዋ እዮም።
He needs to get married.	hadar mgbar yedlyo i'yu.	ሓዳር ምግባር የድልዩ እዩ።
They need to go to school.	nab tmhrti k'khedu alewom.	ናብ ትምህርቲ ምኽድ የድልዮም
We need to learn Tigrinya.	tgrinya k'nmahar alena.	ትግርኛ ምምሃር የድልዩና እዩ።

POLITE REQUEST

Previous sections in this book have shown how to express obligation and make imperative commands. A polite request can be made using the verb **mkh'al** (ምክላል) meaning *to be able* or *to be possible*. Noun + k+verb **_mkh'al**.

Can you give me some food?(m)	mgbi kthbeni tkh'il'do?	ምግቢ ከትህበኒ ትክላል'ዶ?
Can you give me some food?(f)	mgbi kthbni tkh'ili'do?	ምግቢ ከትህብኒ ትክላል'ዶ?
Can you (plural) work today?	lomi ktserhu tkh'ilu'do?	ሎሚ ከትሰርሱ ትክላሉ'ዶ?
Can I watch TV?	tv mr'ay ikh'il'do?	ቲቪ ምርኣይ እክላል'ዶ?

The verb **mlqah** (ምለቃሕ) is associated with *borrowing* and *lending*:

Please, can I borrow this? (f)	bejakhi i'zi'ado klqah? በጃኽ እዚኣ'ዶ ከልቃሕ?
Please, lend this to me. (m)	bejakha/khi i'zi'a aleqeheni. በጃኽ እዚኣ ኣልቅሕኒ።
Please, lend me milk. (m)	bejakha tseba alqeheni. በጃኽ ፀባ ኣልቀሕኒ።
Please, can I borrow some milk? (f)	bejakhi qurub tseba'do klqah? በጃኽ ቁሩብ ፀባዶ ከልቃሕ?
Please, lend me a hammer (f).	bejakhi martelo aleqhini. በጃኽ ማርቴሎ ኣለቅሕኒ።
Please, can I borrow a hammer? (m)	bejakha martelo'do klqah? በጃኽ ማርቴሎ'ዶ ከልቃሕ?

LET'S / LET

In English, we use *Let us / Let's* as a suggestion to do something. It's not as strong as a command or as polite as a request, but it is something that is commonly used to direct an action. In Tigrinya, to say *Let's eat* or *Let's go*, you can simply say **nbla'i** (we eat) or **nkhid** (we go). See the following examples.

Let's be friends.	a'irkhti nkhun	ኣዕርኽት ንኹን (ንታግረቕ)
Let's help eachother.	ntahagagez	ንታሓግገዝ
Let's go.	nkhid	ንኺድ
Let's eat.	nbla'i	ንበላዕ
Let's see the house.	iti geza nr'ayo	እቲ ዝ ንርኣዮ
Let's wait.	ntsna	ንፅናሕ
Let's get coffee.	bun nemts'i	ቡን ነምፅእ

The verb **mfqad** ምፍቃድ is also used to say *Let me / Let you / Let him*, etc. It translates to *allow*. To use it in this type of sentence: k+verb+object suffix+mfqad conjugated. The k indicates its an action not yet done.

Let me give you. (m)	khbeka fqhedeley	ከህበክ ፍቅደለይ
Let me give you. (f)	khbeki fqhedley	ከህበኪ ፍቅድለይ
Let me give to him. (m)	khbo fqhedeley	ከህቦ ፍቅደለይ
Let me give to him. (f)	khbo fqhedley	ከህቦ ፍቅድለይ
Let me give to her. (m)	khba fqhedeley	ከህባ ፍቅደለይ
Let me give to her. (f)	khba fqhedley	ከህባ ፍቅድለይ
Let me give to them. (m)	khbom fqhedeley	ከህቦም ፍቅደለይ
Let me give to them. (f)	khbom fqhedley	ከህቦም ፍቅድለይ
Let me sit. (m)	kof kbl fqhedeley	ኮፍ ከብል ፍቅደለይ
Let me sit. (f)	kof kbl fqhedley	ኮፍ ከብል ፍቅድለይ
Let her sit. (m)	kof ktbl fqhedela	ኮፍ ከትብል ፍቅደላ
Let her sit. (f)	kof ktbl fqhedla	ኮፍ ከትብል ፍቅድላ
Let them eat (m).	kbel'u fqhedelom	ከበልዑ ፍቅደሎም
Let him come (m).	kmets'i fqhedelu	ከመፅእ ፍቅደሉ
Let me help you (m).	khgzeka fqhedeley	ከሕግዘካ ፍቅደለይ
Let me think about it (m).	khasbelu fqhedeley	ከሐስበሉ ፍቅደለይ

SENTENCE STRUCTURE

In English, the object is said after the subject and the verb. However, in Tigrinya, the object comes first, followed by the action verb. See the following examples and notice their literal translation.

He picked up the pen.	nsu ita skripto aliluwa.
Literally, 'He the pen picked up.'	ንሱ ኢታ ሰክሪፕቶ አልኢሉዋ።
She gives him money.	nsa genzeb t' hbo.
Literally, 'She money gives him.'	ንሳ ገንዘብ ትህባ።
He gives her money.	nsu genzeb yhba.
Literally, 'He money gives her.'	ንሱ ገንዘብ ይህባ።
I am coming with you.(f)	ane msakhi ymetzi alekhu.
Literally 'I with you am coming.'	ኣነ ምሳኺ ይመፅእ ኣለኹ።
We played yesterday.	n hna tmali tetsawitna.
Literally 'We yesterday played.'	ንሕና ትማሊ ተጻዊትና።

I come from Eritrea.

ካብ ኤሪትሪያ መጻኢ

Literally, 'From Eritrea, I come.'

kab Eritrea, metsi 'e።

While the arrangement of sentences in Tigrinya may be different from English, if you practice this often, it will eventually become normal. When you speak like this, your Tigrinya will sound much more fluent and understandable for native speakers.

PREPOSITIONS (see additional prepositions in antonyms sections page.)

about, with regard to	bzaiba	ብዛዕባ
above	ab la'ili	ኣብ ልዕሊ
across	ma'ido / seger	ማዕዶ / ሰገር
after	d/hri	ድሕሪ
ahead of	ab qdmi	ኣብ ቅድሚ
around (in the area)	kebabi	ከባቢ
at	ab	ኣብ
before	qdmi...	ቅድሚ...
behind	bd'hri	ብድሕሪ
beneath / below	ab takti	ኣብ ታሕቲ
between / among	ab mengo	ኣብ መንጎ
beyond	kab ____ nla'ili	ካብ ____ ንላዕሊ
but	gna	ግና
by	b'	ብ
despite	wala ĭntekhone	ዋላ እንተኾነ
direct / straight	qe/'ta	ቀጥታ
during	ab i'wan	ኣብ እዋን
except	bzey / bjeka	ብዘይ / ብጀካ
excluding	zeyhawese	ዘይሓወሰ
to	nab	ናብ
from	kab	ካብ
for	n'	ን
here it is	abzi ĭnihe	ኣብዚ እኒህ
in the back	ab d'hrit	ኣብ ድሕሪት
including	z'hawese	ዝሓወሰ
in front	ab qdmi	ኣብ ቅድሚ
in front of	fit nfit	ፊት ንፊት
like	kem.	ከም

near, next to	ab tqha	ኣብ ጥቓ
not far away	r'huqh aykonen	ርሑቕ ኣይኮነን
out / outside	ab dege / wetsa'i	ኣብ ደገ / ወፃኢ
over / up there	bla'ili / afti la'ili	ብላዕሊ / ኣፍቲ ላዕሊ
on	ab la'ili	ኣብ ልዕሊ
straight on	qet zbele	ቀጥ ዝበለ
(turn) to the left (m)	nab tsegam (te'tewe)	ናብ ፀጋም (ተጠወ)
(turn) to the right (m)	nab yeman (te'tewe)	ናብ የማን (ተጠወ)
to the side of	ab goni	ኣብ ጎኒ
under / below	t'hti	ትሕቲ
until	ksa'i	ከሳዕ
with	ms	ምስ
without	bzey	ብዘይ
within	ab wsh'ti	ኣብ ዉሽጢ

Examples:

We will go after eating.	msbela'ina k'nkeyd ina. ምስበላዕና ከንከይድ ኢና።
It is like a cat.	kem dmuy iya. ከም ድሙ ኢያ።
It is near my house.	ab tqha gezay iya. ኣብ ጥቓ ገዛይ ኢያ።
It is on the table.	ab lili iti terepeza iya. ኣብ ልዕሊ ኣቲ ጠረጴዛ ኢያ።
It is across the street.	seger iti mengedi iyu zelo. ሰገር ኣቲ መንገዲ እዩ ዘለ።
It is behind the house.	dhri iti geza iyu zelo. ድሕሪ ኣቲ ገዛ እዩ ዘለ።
From here / From there.	kabzuy / kaftuy. ካብዙይ / ካፍቲይ።
To there	nabtuy ናብቲይ / ናብ ኣቲይ / ናፍቲይ
Everything, except milk.	kulu bzeyka tseba. ኩሉ ብዘይካ ፀባ።
Between Axum and Adua.	ab mongo akhsumn adwan. ኣብ ሞንጎ ኣኸሱምን ዓድዋን።

Not far from Korem.

kab korem **ruhuqh** aykonen.

ካብ ኮረም ርሒቕ ላዕኮንን።

PREPOSITION PHRASING

As in English, prepositions are used in Tigrinya to describe locations or situations. A list of prepositions is provided in subsequent sections. Following are examples that further help to understand how prepositions are used in Tigrinya. Prepositions in English and Tigrinya are in bold text.

She went to the office.	nab iti biro keyda.
Literally: To the office she went.	ናብ'ቲ ቢሮ ከይዳ።
He came from the farm.	kab iti hrsha bota metsi'u.
Literally: 'From farm place, he came.	ካብ'ቲ ሕርሻ ቦታ መጺኡ።
Turn to the left, after the river.	dhri iti ruba nab tsegam te'atsef.
Literally: From after the river, to the left turn.	ድሕር ኢቲ ሩባ ናብ ፀጋም ተገፀፍ።
The food is on the table.	iti mgbi abti <i>terepéza</i> alo.
Literally: The food table on is.	ኢቲ ምግቢ ኣብቲ ጠረጴዛ ኣሎ።
During war, we live without peace.	ab kuinat iwan bzey salam n'nebr.
Literally: Of wartime, peace there is not any.	ኣብ ኩናት እዋን ብዘይ ሰላም ንነብር።
The man is under the bridge.	iti seb'ay ab t'hti itu dldl inihe.
Literally: The man bridge under is.	ኢቲ ሰብኣይ ኣብ ትሕቲ'ቲ ድልድል እኒህ።

PLURALIZING NOUNS

When one makes a noun plural, it indicates more than one of a particular object. For instance, *mouse* becomes *mice* or *plane* becomes *planes*. Tigrinya language has some general ways to make singular nouns into plural. However, the plural nouns are often irregular, and thus can be confusing. Most commonly, **at** is added to the end of a singular noun, to make it plural. If the noun ends in a vowel, it is common to add **tat**. For example, see *country*, *place*, and *problem* in the following table.

English (singular)	Phonetic (singular)	Tigrinya	English (pl)	Phonetic (plural)	Tigrinya
book	met's'haf	መፅሓፍ	books	met'sa 'hfti	መፃሕፍቲ
car	makina	ማኪና	cars	makayn	ማኪይን
cat	dmu	ድሙ	cats	demamu	ደማሙ
country	hager	ሃገር	countries	hagerat *	ሃገራት
hand	id	ኢድ	hands	a'idaw	ኢላዳው
house	geza	ገዛ	houses	gezawti	ገዛውቲ
paper	wereqhet	ወረቕት	papers	wereqhaqhti	ወረቆቕቲ
person	seb	ሰብ	people	sebat*	ሰባት
place	bota	ቦታ	places	botatat *	ቦታታት
problem	tsegem	ፀገም	problems	tsegemat *	ፀገማት
tooth	s'ni	ስኒ	teeth	asnan	ኣስናን

*most typical plural suffix (at).

When attempting to make a singular into a plural, consider that the most likely suffix will be **at** or **tat**. If it is irregular, you may say it the wrong way, but native speakers will very likely understand. For example, a beginner might assume the plural of house **geza** is **gezatat**. While **gezatat** is grammatically incorrect, it is likely the listener will know what you are trying to say. With time, you can learn the irregular forms and incorporate those into your conversation.

PLURALIZING ADJECTIVES

In Tigrinya, adjectives are adapted to reflect plurals. As with pluralizing nouns, the rules for pluralizing adjectives are often irregular. Most commonly, singular adjectives are pluralized by adding either **at** or **ti** as a suffix. As with other irregular grammatical situations, you will learn with practice or you can guess the correct way to say it, and hope you will be understood.

English	Phonetic	Tigrinya	Phonetic (pl)	Tigrinya (pl)
big	<i>abyi</i>	ዓብዪ	<i>abeyti</i>	ዓበይቲ
dark	<i>tselem</i>	ፀሊም	<i>tselemti</i>	ፀሊምቲ
dry	<i>nqhuʼs</i>	ንቄፅ	<i>nqhuʼsat</i>	ንቄፅት
fat	<i>reguid</i>	ረጉድ	<i>regodti</i>	ረጎድቲ
loud	<i>dmuqh</i>	ድሙቕ	<i>dmuqhat</i>	ድሙቕት
red	<i>qeyh</i>	ቀይሕ	<i>qeyahti</i>	ቀያሕቲ
small	<i>n'ishtey</i>	ንእሽተይ	<i>anaishtey</i>	አናእሽተይ
smart	<i>gobez</i>	ጎበዝ	<i>aguabz</i>	አጓብዝ
soft	<i>luslus</i>	ሉሰሉሰ	<i>luslusat</i>	ሉሰሉሳት
strong	<i>mkur</i>	ጥንኩር	<i>tnkurat</i>	ጥንኩራት
sweet	<i>t'um</i>	ጥዑም	<i>t'umat</i>	ጥዑማት

ADJECTIVE / NOUN GENDER

For the most part, adjectives are not changed by gender. However, a noun usually has a gender assignment. For example, a country or city is conjugated using the female verb tense. *Ethiopia has riches.* / **ityopiya hafti alewa.** / ኢትዮጵያ ሃፍቲ አለዋ። Most inanimate objects use the third person masculine (*he*) conjugation of verbs. *The table is big.* / **iti terepēza abyī iyu** / አቲ ጠረጴዛ ዓብዪ እዩ። The gender is used however when specifying something in particular as the.

ADJECTIVE GENDER

There are also multiple ways to express adjectives depending on whether the subject is a masculine or feminine. Some will remain the same for both genders, such as *clever* / **gobez**, *rude* / **sdi** and *small* / **n'ishtey**.

While there are not specific rules, there are common adaptations. For example, for feminine words **ti** is often added at the end. In addition, for most nationalities **wit** is added as a suffix, while the masculine suffix is **wi**. For example, a Chinese man is **chaynawi** (ቻይናዊ) and a Chinese woman is **chaynawit** (ቻይናዊት).

If you use the wrong gender variation of a word, you will still likely be understood. However, using perfect grammar will lead to better communication. The following table provides examples.

English	Phonetic (male)	Tigrinya (male)	Phonetic (female)	Tigrinya (female)
big	abyi	ዓብዪ	abay	ዓባይ
fat	reguid	ረገድ	reguad	ረጓድ
good / beautiful	tsbuqh	ፅቡቕ	tsbqhti	ፅብቕቲ
rude	sdi	ስዲ	sdi	ስዲ
short	ha'tsir	ሓፂር	ha'tsar	ሓፃር
small	n'ishtey	ንእሽተይ	n'ishtey	ንእሽተይ
smart	gobez	ጎበዝ	gobez	ጎበዝ
tall	newih	ነዊሕ	newah	ነዋሕ
weak	dkhum	ድኹም	dkhmti	ድኸምቲ

EXPRESSING 'THE'/ DEFINITE ARTICLE

In English, *the* is used to specify something, *The dog*, rather than *dog* or *dogs* in general. There are several ways to indicate a specific noun in Tigrinya. It depends on the situation, so you just have to learn as you develop your language skills.

Note: In the following examples, *the* adds emphasis to the subject. It is not any subject, but a particular one. A boy is any boy, but *the* boy is a specific one. To make this distinction, one adds the suffix *ītu* to the male subject and *īta* to the female subject.

The boy went home.	ītu wedi nab geza keydu.	እቲ ወዲ ናብ ገዛ ከይዱ።
The red car is here.	īta qeyah makina abzi ala.	እታ ቀያሕ ማኪና ኣብዚ ኣለ።
I don't like the movie.	ītu film ayfetekhuwon.	እቲ ፊልም ኣይፈተኹምን።
What is the problem?	ītu tsegeṃ intay iyu.	እቲ ፀገም እንታይ እዩ?
Where is the food?	īti mgbi abey alo.	እቲ ምግብ ኣበይ ኣሎ?
The sun is out.	īta tsehay wetsi'a.	እታ ፀሓይ ወፃኢ።
We missed the train.	īta babur ayerkebnyan.	እታ ባቡር ኣየርከብናያን።
That is not the ball.	īta ku'isho nsa aykonetn.	እታ ኩሶሽ ንሳ ኣይኮነትን።
This is the teacher. (f)	īzi'a īta memhr iya.	እዚኣ እታ ምምህር እያ።
That is a girl.	īti'a hanti gual iya.	እቲኣ ሓገት ዓል እያ።
The girl is smart.	īta gual gobez iya.	እታ ዓል ጎበዝ እያ።
You need a job. (m)	zkhone srah yedlyeka.	ዝኾነ ስራሕ የድልየካ እዩ።

The job has good salary.	Ītu srah tsbuqh demoz alewo.	ለቱ ስራሕ ፅቡቅ ደምዝ አለዎ።
We have mountains.	ĭmbatat alewuna.	እምባታት አለውና።
I want to climb the mountain.	Ītu ĭmba kwetso ĭdeli.	ለቱ እምባ ከወዖ አደሊ።
I like food.	mgbi ĭfetu ĩye.	ምግቢ እፈቱ እየ።
I liked the food.	ĭtu mgbi fetyeyo.	ለቱ ምግቢ ፈትየዮ።
I don't like going to class.	nab kfli mkhad ayfetun.	ናብ ክፍሊ ምኻድ አይፈቱን።
The class is boring.	ĭtu kfli mehekeyi ĩyu.	ለቱ ኸፍሊ መሀከዪ እዩ።

EXPRESSING *WHEN* or *WHILE*

The following table shows examples of how to express particular moments in time. In English we say *when* or *while* to express a moment in the present, past, or future. For example, *When I was young*, *When I get rich*, etc. In Tigrinya, one introduces the action first, followed by the phrase *kel*+its pronoun-appropriate suffix. See the following table and example phrases.

When I ...	... kelekhu	... ከለኹ
When you ... (m)	... kelekha	... ከለኻ
When you ... (f)	... kelekhi	... ከለኺ
When he (it) ...	... kelo	... ከሎ
When she ...	... kela	... ከላ
When they ...	... kelewu	... ከለዉ
When we ...	... kelena	... ከለና

While you were shopping... (m)	nskha ĭnda geza'ĭkha kelekha..	ንሰኻ እንዳ ገዛለኻ ከለኻ...
While you were shopping... (f)	nskhi ĭnda geza'ĭkhi kelekhi...	ንሰኺ እንዳ ገዛለኺ ከለኺ...
While we were traveling...	n/kna ĭnda teguazna kelena...	ንሕና እንዳ ተጓዥና ከለና...
When I was in school...	ab bét tmhrti kelekhu...	እብ ቤት ትምህርቲ ከለኹ...
When they need money...	genzeb kdelyu kelewu...	ንሳቶም ገንዘብ ከደልዩ ከለዉ



Mekele, Tigray

EXPRESSING PREFERENCE

The verb **mhash** (ምሐሽ) is used to express something is *preferable* or *better than* something else.

...is preferable to me.	...yhesheni.	...ይሐሽኔ።
...is preferable to you. (m)	...yhesheka.	...ይሐሽካ።
...is preferable to you. (f)	...yhesheki.	...ይሐሽኪ።
...is preferable to him.	...yheshe.	...ይሐሽ።
...is preferable to her.	...yhesha.	...ይሐሻ።
...is preferable to them.	...yheshom.	...ይሐሽም።
...is preferable to us.	...yheshe.	...ይሐሽና።

Marriage is preferable to her.	nsa hadar yhesha.	ንሳ ሓዳር ይሐሻ።
I prefer Adwa to Meqhele.	kab Meqhele, Adwa yhesheni.	ካብ መቐለ, ዓድዋ ይሐሽኔ።
I prefer Keren to Asmara.	kab Asmara, Keren yhesheni.	ካብ ኣስመራ ከረን ይሐሽኔ።

COMPARING THINGS

In English, when something is compared, we add *er* to the adjective; for example, *shorter*, *happier*, *bigger*, etc. There is no direct translation of these comparisons, but equivalent phrasing is described below.

She is more intelligent.	nsa zbeletset felat iya.	ንሳ ዝበለፀጉ ፈለጥያ።
She is smarter.	nsa zbeletset nqhqhti iya	ንሳ ዝበለፀጉ ንቕሕቲ ኣያ።
Lit: She from all, smart is.	nsa kabbulom zneqhheth iya.	ንሳ ካብኩሉም ዝነቐሐትያ

To express something is worse, you can use the word for *bad* (**z'hameqhe**).

At football, he is worse than she.	b'igri ku'i'sho nsu kab'a z'hameqhe iyu.
	ብእግሪ ኩዕሻ ንሱ ካብኣ ዝሓመቐ ኣዩ

The word **kem** is also used to express *like* or *similar*. Both words are used between the nouns they are comparing:

Berhan is like Selam.	brhan kem selam iya.	ብርሃን ከም ሰላም ኣያ።
-----------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------

The preposition **kab**, meaning from, is used to indicate a comparison of two or more things. It can be used by itself, such as the following examples.

Wine is more expensive than beer.	weyni kab bira zkhebere iyu.
Lit: Wine from beer expensive is.	ወይኒ ካብ ቢራ ዝኸበረ ኣዩ

Shire is bigger than Aksum.	Shire kab Aksum z'abeye iyu.
Lit: Shire than Aksum bigger is.	ሸረ ካብ ኣኸሱም ዝዓበየ ኣዩ

She is the most pretty of everyone .	nsa ita kab kulu zbeletset tsbqhti iya.
Lit: She of the everyone most pretty is.	ንሳ ኣታ ካብ ኩሉ ዝበለፀጉ ፅብቕቲ ኣያ።

THE VERB 'TO MISS'

In English we use the verb *to miss* in a number of different ways. These are incongruous with Tigrinya and aren't translated the same way. Following are some examples of how to express *miss* in Tigrinya.

- If you are missing a person, use the verb **mnfaqh** / ምንፋሕ
- If you missed a bus or a plane, use the verb **mgdaf** / ምግዳፍ
- If you missed an appointment, use the verb **mhlaፍ** / ምሕላፍ
- If you miss a material item like a shoe or a dog, you can use **ms'an** / ምስኣን meaning to search and not able to find. Alternatively, you can use **mfaf'i** / ምጥፋኡ meaning to have lost something.

I miss my mom.	iney nafiqhe	እነይ ናፊቕ
I miss my husband.	sebayey nafiqhe	ሰብኣይ ናፊቕ
I missed the bus.	ita bas gedifatni	ኣታ ባስ ዓፋፋትኒ
I am missing my shoe.	chamay s'ineyo (tefi'u)	ጫማይ ስኢነዮ (ጠፊኡ)
My dog is missing (lost).	kelbey s'ineyo (tefi'u)	ክልበይ ስኢነዮ (ጠፊኡ)

LISTING WORDS

In English, we use the word *and* to link multiple nouns, verbs, and adjectives. For example, *I like Ethiopia and Eritrean culture*. In Tigrinya, the word *and* is translated as **n** (ን). Instead of a separate word like *and* the **n** (ን) is added as a suffix to all of the words that are linked. The examples below help explain this. The letters in bold don't emphasize any phonetic emphasis, they just show the suffix used to express *and*.

SINGULAR NOUNS

mother and daughter	ino'n gual'n	እኖን ጓልን
a cat, a dog, and a bird	dmu'n, kelbi'n, if'n	ድሙን ከልብን ዒፍን

PLURAL NOUNS

hands and teeth	aïdaw'n asnan'n	አእዳውን አስናንን
places and problems	botatat'n tsegemat'n	ቦታታትን ፀገማትን

Like nouns, adjectives also end with an **n** (ን) when listed both in singular and plural. Consider the following examples.

She is strong and smart.*	tnkrt'n gobez'n iya	ጥንካርትን ጎበዝን እያ
They are dark and big.	tselemti'n abeyti'n ijom.	ፀለምቲን ጻበይቲን እዮም

In the example above, the adjectives for describing *she* have been feminized to **tnkrt'n gobez'n**, since they are describing a female. The male version of those words are **tnkur'n** and **gobez'n**. A beginner will be given a pass on using the wrong gender.

Tadross with his wife
Tadross ms sebeytu
 ታድሮስ ምስ ሰበይቱ





GREETINGS	Selamta	ሰላምታ
<i>*May God Bless You</i>	<i>t'ina y'habeley</i>	ጥዕና ይሃበለይ
<i>Welcome (m)</i>	<i>inquaɪ dehan metsaɪkha</i>	እንኳሰ ደላን መፃእኻ
<i>Welcome (f)</i>	<i>inquaɪ dehan metsaɪkhi</i>	እንኳሰ ደላን መፃእኽ
<i>Hello / Hi</i>	<i>selam</i>	ሰላም
<i>**How are you? (m)</i>	<i>dehan dikha? kemey ikha?</i>	ደላንዲኻ? ከመይ ሊኻ?
<i>How are you? (f)</i>	<i>dehan dikhi? kemey ikhi?</i>	ደላንዲኽ? ከመይ ሊኽ?
<i>How are you (m)</i>	<i>kemey alekha?</i>	ከመይ አለ ኻ?
<i>How are you? (f)</i>	<i>kemey alekhi?</i>	ከመይ አለ ኽ?
<i>How is your family? (m/f)</i>	<i>béte sebka/i dehan dyom?</i>	ቤተሰብካ/ኪ ደላን ድዮም?
<i>How's life?</i>	<i>nab'ra kemey alo?</i>	ናብራ ከመይ አሎ?
<i>How's it going?</i>	<i>selam do?</i>	ሰላም ዶ?
<i>Are you alright?</i>	<i>dehan do? kemey alo?</i>	ደላን ዶ?

* *t'ina y'habeley* is often the first greeting amongst people who have not met before. There is no direct translation to English, but it's basically 'May God Bless You / Give you Health'.

You will often here people say *Are you fine?*, the literal English translation of **dehan dikha? / **dehan dikhi**.

<i>Fine / I am fine</i>	<i>dehan / dehan iye.</i>	ደላን እየ።
<i>Praise be to God.</i>	<i>n'amlak msgana ybtsah</i>	ንኣምላክ ሃህንጋና ይብዛሕ
<i>Good morning (m)</i>	<i>dehan do hadirka?</i>	ደላንዶ ሓዲርካ?
<i>Good morning (f)</i>	<i>dehan do hadirki?</i>	ደላንዶ ሓዲርኽ?
<i>Good afternoon (m)</i>	<i>dehan do wi'ilka?</i>	ደላንዶ ዊዲልካ?
<i>Good afternoon (f)</i>	<i>dehan do wi'ilki?</i>	ደላንዶ ዊዲልኽ?
<i>Good evening (m)</i>	<i>dehan do amsikha?</i>	ደላንዶ ኣምሲኻ?
<i>Good evening (f)</i>	<i>dehan do amsikhi?</i>	ደላንዶ ኣምሲኽ?
<i>Good night (m)</i>	<i>dehan h'der.</i>	ደላን ሕደር።
<i>Good night (f)</i>	<i>dehan h'deri.</i>	ደላን ሕደሪ።

The above questions are more like greetings, but they are asked as questions. **dehan do hadirka/ki** means *good morning* but literally translates as *Was your night fine?*

<i>How was your night? (m.)</i>	<i>kemey hadirka?</i>	ከመይ ሓርዲካ?
<i>How was your night? (f)</i>	<i>kemey hadirki?</i>	ከመይ ሓርዲኽ?

<i>How was your day? (m.)</i>	kemey w'ilka?	ከመይ ዊኒልካ?
<i>How was your day? (f)</i>	kemey w'ilki?	ከመይ ዊኒልኪ?
<i>How was your evening?(m)</i>	kemey amsikha?	ከመይ ኣምሲኻ?
<i>How was your evening?(f)</i>	kemey amsikhi?	ከመይ ኣምሲኺ?
<i>Good bye (m)</i>	dehan kun.	ደሓን ኩን።
<i>Good bye (f)</i>	dehan kuni.	ደሓን ኩኒ።
<i>Have a good day (m)</i>	dehan we'al.	ደሓን ወዓል።
<i>Have a good day (f)</i>	dehan we'ali.	ደሓን ወዓሊ።
<i>See you later.</i>	dahar nrakheb.	ደሓር ንራኹብ።
<i>I'm happy to meet you</i>	bmrkhabna tehaguise	ብምርኻብና ተሓገሥ
<i>May God give you health (m)</i>	t'ina yhabka.	ጥዕና ይሃብካ።
<i>May God give you health (f)</i>	t'ina yhabki	ጥዕና ይሃብኪ።
<i>What is your name ?</i>	smka(i) men tbehal(i)?	ስምካ (ኪ) መን ትበሃል(ሊ)?
<i>What is your name ? (alt)</i>	smka(i) men ñyu?	ስምካ (ኪ) መን እዩ?
<i>What's his / her name?</i>	men sma? / men smu?	መን ስማ? / መን ስሙ?
<i>My name is ____.</i>	s'mey____ ybehal.	ስመይ ____ እበሃል።
<i>name</i>	sm	ስም
<i>Pardon me.</i>	yqhreta	ይቕረታ
<i>Pardon me, I forgot your name. (m/f)</i>	yqhreta, smka(i) resi'eyo.	ይቕረታ ስምካ(ኪ) ረሲዐኛ።

MAKING CONVERSATION

<i>Where are you from?(m/f)</i>	abey adkha?/ abey adkhi?	ኣበይ ዓድኻ? / ኣበይ ዓድኺ?
<i>What are you doing here?</i>	abzi ñntay tgebr(i)?	ኣብዚ እንታይ ትገብር(ሪ)?
<i>Are you adjusting here? (m)</i>	lemidka do?	ለሚድካ ዶ?
<i>Are you adjusting here? (f)</i>	lemidki do?	ለሚድኪ ዶ?
<i>I'm adapting to it.</i>	ylemd alekhu.	ይለምድ ኣለኹ።
<i>How old are you? (m)</i>	kndehy ñyu ñdmékha?	ከንደይ እዩ ዕድሜኻ?
<i>How old are you? (f)</i>	kndehy ñyu ñdmékhi?	ከንደይ እዩ ዕድሜኺ?
<i>How long have you been here?(m)</i>	abzi khndey gzé gérka?	ኣብዚ ኸንደይ ግዜ ንርካ?
<i>How long have you been here?(f)</i>	abzi khndey gzé gérki?	ኣብዚ ኸንደይ ግዜ ንርኪ?
<i>Where have you been? (m)</i>	abey nérka?	ኣበይ ኔርካ?
<i>Where have you been? (f)</i>	abey nérki?	ኣበይ ኔርኪ?
<i>You've been missing. (m)</i>	tefiïkha nérka	ጠፊእኻ ኔርካ;
<i>You've been missing. (f)</i>	tefiïkhi nérki!	ጠፊእኺ ኔርኪ;

I am here!

alekhu / alekhu da'a!

አለኹ / አለኹ ዳኣ!



BASIC PHRASES	meseretawi	መሰረታዊ
<i>Yes / No</i>	īwe / aykonen	አወ / አይኮንን
<i>Can you? (m/f)</i>	tkhīl do? / tkhīli do?	ትኽለልዶ? / ትኽለሊ ዶ?
<i>Congratulations! (m/f)</i>	īnkuaī des beleka/ki!	እንኳዕ ደስ በለካ/ኪ!
<i>Do you agree?</i>	t'smaīmaīdo?	ትስማዕማዕዶ?
<i>Do you speak ___(m/f)?</i>	___tzareb/bi do?	___ትዛረብ/ቢ ዶ?
<i>Good / Bad</i>	ts'buqh / hmaq	ፅቡቕ / ሕማቕ
<i>How do I find ___?</i>	___kemey k'rekhbo?	___ከመይ ከረኽቦ?
<i>How do I say ___?</i>	___kemey iyu zbahal?	___ከመይ እዩ ዝባሃል?
<i>However</i>	ykhunmber	ይኹንምበር
<i>I am ___</i>	ane ___īye	እነ ___ እየ
<i>I am slowly learning</i>	qhes ile ymehar alekhu.	ቐስ ኢለ ይመሃር አለኹ
<i>I am not</i>	aykonkun.	አይኮንኩን
<i>I can</i>	ykhīl	ይኽለል
<i>I cannot</i>	aykhīln	አይኽለልን
<i>I don't care.</i>	aygdesn.	አይግደስን።
<i>I have ___.</i>	___aleni.	___አለኝ።
<i>I don't have</i>	yebileyn	የብለይን
<i>I want ___.</i>	___ydeli.	___ይደለ።
<i>I don't want ___.</i>	___aydel'n.	___አይደልን።
<i>I like ___very much</i>	___btaīmi ifetu.	___ብጣዕሚ እፈቱ።
<i>I don't like ___.</i>	___ayfetun	___አይፈቱን።
<i>I love ___.</i>	___īfetu.	___እፈቱ።

<i>I speak</i> _____	_____ yzareb.	_____ ይዛረብ።
<i>I don't speak</i> _____.	_____ ayzarebn.	_____ አይዛረብን።
<i>I prefer</i> _____	_____ y'hasheni.	_____ ይሐሸኒ።
<i>It's no problem.</i>	m'nm aykonen.	ምንም አይኮነን።
<i>It is</i> _____	_____ ïyu	_____ እዩ
<i>It is not</i> _____	_____ aykonen	_____ አይኮነን
<i>It is very good.</i>	btaïmi tsbuqh ïyu	ብጣዕሚ ፅቡቕ እዩ
<i>like that (m/f)</i>	kemti / kemti'a	ከምቲ / ከምቲአ
<i>like this (m/f)</i>	kemzi / kemzi'a	ከምዚ / ከምዚአ
<i>No!</i>	ïmbi!	እምቢ፤
<i>Okay (typ. Tigray)</i>	chele / h'ray / ïshi / shane	ጨለ / ሕራይ / እሺ / ሻን
<i>Okay (typ. Eritrea)</i>	h'ray / shane / dnqi	ሕራይ / ሻን / ድንቁ
<i>Please (m/f)</i>	bejakha / bejakhi	በጃኻ / በጃኺ
<i>Speak slowly (m/f)</i>	qhes ilka tezareb(i)	ቐስ ኢልካ ተዛረብ(ቢ)
<i>Sure.</i>	brgts!	ብርግፅ!
<i>Thank you.</i>	ïgziabiher y'habeley.	እግዚአቤሁር ይሃበለይ።
<i>Thank you</i>	yeqhenyeley.	የቐንየለይ።
<i>Thanks to God.</i>	ïgziabiher ymesgen.	እግዚአቤሁር ይመስገን።
<i>There is</i> _____.	_____ alo.	_____ አሎ።
<i>There is not / none.</i>	yelen / m'nm	የለን / ምንም
<i>What are you doing? (m)</i>	ïntay t'serh alekha?	እንታይ ትሰርሕ አለኻ?
<i>What are you doing? (f)</i>	ïntay t'serhi alekhi?	እንታይ ትሰርሒ አለኺ?
<i>You're welcome. (m/f)</i>	genzebka. / genzebki.	ገንዘብካ / ገንዘብኪ።
<i>What are you doing? (f)</i>	ïntay t'serhi alekhi?	እንታይ ትሰርሒ አለኺ?
<i>What are you doing? (m)</i>	ïntay t'serh alekha?	እንታይ ትሰርሕ አለኻ?

*The way you say You're welcome is **genzebka/ki**. This literally translates to *It's your money*.

MORE BASICS

<i>Are you ready? (m/f)</i>	dluw dikha? / dlwti dikhi?	ድሉው ዲኻ? / ድልውቲ ዲኺ?
<i>Are you sure? (m/f)</i>	rgtseña dikha/khi?	ርገፀኛ ዲኻ/ኺ?
<i>By the way</i>	nmkuanu	ንምኳኑ.
<i>Can I help you? (m/f)</i>	k'h'gzeka/ki do?	ከሕግዘካ/ኪ ዶ?
<i>Excuse me. (Pardon me)</i>	yqhreta.	ይቕረታ።
<i>Forgive me.</i>	yqhre beleley.	ይቕረ በለለይ።
<i>I agree with you</i>	msakhi(a) ysemamaï	ምሳኻ(ኺ) ይሰማማዕ
<i>I believe...</i>	...y'amn	....ይእምን

I am busy. / I don't have time.

I am drinking (eating).

I gave you. (m/f)

I know him /her

I promise.

I can see it.

I will help you (m)

I will help you (f)

I will wait for you. (m)

I will wait for you. (f)

I'm coming_____.

I'm bringing_____.

I'm waiting.

if...

if not...

if so

instead of...

Bring beer instead of wine.

Introduce me. (m/f)

It's not a problem.

Is it possible?

It is not possible.

Let me think about it.

Me too.

my favorite

my opinion

In my opinion

Not now.

One moment.

Sorry, I'm late.

Thank you for helping me. (m)

Thank you for helping me. (f)

Thank you for coming. (m)

Thank you for coming. (f)

Thank you for everything.

Thank you.

srah aleni.

ysety (ybeli)alekhu.

hibeka. / hibeki.

yfelto / yfeltaïye iye

qal y'atu.

yri'o alekhu

k'hgzeka iye.

k'hgzeki iye.

k'tsbeyeka iye.

k'tsbeyeki iye.

ymets'i alekhu

_____yemts'i alekhu.

ytsbey alekhu.

ind'hr...

ind'hr zeykone...

ind'hr koynu / kab kone

kekndi ...

kekndi weini bira amts'i

afalteni / afaltni.

tsegem aykonen.

yke'al dyu?

ayke'aln.

k'hasbelu.

ane iwn.

ane zfetu

natey r'ito

bnatey r'ito

h'zi aykonen.

hade gzé / hade shaï.

yqhreta, denguye.

s'le zhagezkani yeqhenyeley

s'lez hagezkni yeqhenyeley.

s'le zmetsaïkha yeqhenyeley.

s'le zmetsaïkhi yeqhenyeley.

n'khuluneger yeqhenyeley.

yeqhenyeley.

ñó-ñi h'áz::

ይሰትይ (ይበልፅ) ኣለኹ::

ሂበካ / ሂበኪ::

ይፈልጦ / ይፈልግ እየ::

ቃል ይኣቱ::

ይሪኦ ኣለኹ::

ከሕግዘካ እየ::

ከሕግዘኪ እየ::

ከፅበየካ እየ::

ከፅበየኪ እየ::

ይመፅኦ ኣለኹ

_____የምፅኦ ኣለኹ::

ይፅበይ ኣለኹ::

እንድሕር...

እድሕር ዘይኮነ...

እንድሕር ኮይኑ / ካብ ኮነ

ከከንዲ

ከከንዲ ወይኒ ቢራ ኣምፅኦ

ኣፋልጠኒ / ኣፋልጥኒ::

ፀገም ኣይኮነን::

ይከኣል ድዩ?

ኣይከኣልን::

ከሓሰበሉ::

ኣነ እውን::

ኣነ ዝፈቐ

ናተይ ርኢቶ

ብናተይ ርኢቶ

ሕዚ ኣይኮነን::

ሓደ ግዜ:: / ሓደ ሻዕ::

ይቕረታ ደንጉየ::

ስለ ዝሓገዝካኒ የቐንየለይ::

ስለ ዝሓገዝኪኒ የቐንየለይ::

ስለ ዝመግእኹ የቐንየለይ::

ስለ ዝመግእኹ የቐንየለይ::

ንኹሉ ነገር የቐንየለይ::

የቐንየለይ::

<i>Wait for me. (m/f)</i>	tetsebeyeni / tetsebeyni	ተፀበየኒ / ተፀበይኒ።
<i>We share.</i>	n'kafel.	ንካፈል።
<i>Will you bring _____?</i>	_____ te'm'tse'aley do?	_____ ተምፀላለይ ዶ?
<i>Will you help me?</i>	k't'hgzeni do?	ከትሕግዘኒ ዶ?
<i>Is that suitable?</i>	ymchu dyu?	ይምቹ ድዩ?
<i>That works for me.</i>	nsu yser'h iyu	ንሱ ናግይ ይሰርሕ እዩ
<i>That doesn't work for me.</i>	nsu na'ay ayserhn	ንሱ ናግይ አይሰርሕ?
<i>What do you think? (m)</i>	intay ymesleka?	እንታይ ይመስለካ?
<i>What do you think? (f)</i>	intay ymesleki?	እንታይ ይመስለኪ?

EXPRESSING CONFUSION

	zeymrd'dai	ዘይምርድዳለ
<i>I am confused.</i>	tewaqhi'uni. tegarachiyuka/ki do?/ tewaqhéuka/ki do?	ተዋቂዑኒ ተጋራጨዩካ/ኪ ዶ? / ተዋቂዑካ/ኪ ዶ?
<i>Are you confused? (m/f)</i>	tfelt/ti do?	ትፈልጥ/ጢ ዶ?
<i>Do you know... (m/f)</i>	tzkr do?	ትዝከር ዶ?
<i>Do you remember(m)?</i>	tzkri do?	ትዝከሪ ዶ?
<i>Do you understand? (m)</i>	yrde'eka do?	ይርደአካ ዶ?
<i>Do you understand? (f)</i>	yrde'eki do?	ይርደአኪ ዶ
<i>Don't you remember?</i>	aytzkrn?	አይትዝከርን?
<i>I didn't forget.</i>	ayresaikhun.	አይረላዕኹን።
<i>I don't know.</i>	ayfel'm.	አይፈልጥን።
<i>I don't understand.</i>	aytereda'an'n.	አይተረዳኣንን።
<i>I forgot.</i>	resi'eyo.	ረሲዐየ።
<i>I did not forget (m).</i>	ayresa'ikhan	አይረላዕኹን
<i>I remember.</i>	izkr iye.	እዝከር እዩ።
<i>I don't remember.</i>	ane ayzkrn	እነ አይዝከርን
<i>I'm not sure</i>	rgtseña aykonkun.	ርገፀኛ አይኮንኩን።
<i>I know / I don't know</i>	ane ifelt / ane ayfel'm	እነ አፈልጥ / እነ አይፈልጥ?
<i>I'm thinking</i>	y'hasb alekhu.	ይሓሰብ አለኹ።
<i>misunderstanding</i>	zeymrd'dai	ዘይምርድዳለ
<i>Please repeat (m/f)</i>	bejakha/khi dgem/dgemi	በጃኹ/ኺ ድገም/ድገማ.
<i>What did you say? (m/f)</i>	intay belka?/belki?	እንታይ በልካ/በልኪ?
<i>What does it mean?</i>	intay malet iyu?	እንታይ ማለት እዩ?
<i>What is it?</i>	intay iyu?	እንታይ እዩ?
<i>Yes, I understand.</i>	iwe teredi'uni.	እወ ተረዲኡኒ።

You speak very fast.

qeltifka ikha tzareb

ቀልጢፍካ ኢኻ ትሃረብ

EMOTIONS	sm'itat	ስምዒታት
affection	ftwet	ፍትወት
afraid	frhat	ፍርሐት
anger	hrqan	ሕርቃን
anxious	chnuqh / chnqhti	ጭኑቕ / ጭንቕቲ
boring / It is boring.	mehekeyi / mehekeyi iyu.	መሀከዬ / መሀከዬ እዩ።
boredom	tekhhit	ተህኸት
cry	bkhyat	ብኸያት
despair	tesfa mqhurat	ተስፋ ምቕራፅ
emotions / feelings	sm'itat	ስምዒታት
fear	frhi	ፍርሐ
fearless	zeyferh	ዘይፈርሕ
feeling	s'm'it	ስምዒት
frightening	zefrh	ዘፍርሕ
funny	mes'haqhi	መስሐቂ
happiness / joy	tah'guas	ታሕጓስ
hope	tesfa / tmnit	ተስፋ / ትምኒት
laugh	sahaqh	ሳሓቕ
love	fqhri	ፍቕሪ
loneliness	tsmuwa	ፅሙዋ
sad	mhzan	ምሕዛን
scary	zfrah	ዝፍራሕ
smile	fshkhta	ፍሽኸታ
stress	chnqet	ጭንቀት
stressful	zechnqh	ዘጭንቕ
tiresome	zedkm	ዘድኸም
unhappy	zey hgus	ዘይሕጉስ
worry	mchnaqh	ምጭናቕ
<i>Are you crying? (m)</i>	tbeky dikha zelekha?	ትበክይ ዲኻ ዘለኻ?
<i>Are you crying? (f)</i>	tbekhyi dikhi zelekhi?	ትበኸይ ዲኺ ዘለኺ?
<i>Are you sad? (m)</i>	hazinka dikha?	ሓዚንካ ዲኻ?
<i>Are you sad? (f)</i>	hazinki dikhi?	ሓዚንኪ ዲኺ?
<i>Are you lonely? (m)</i>	beynkha khonka dikha	በይንኻ ኾንካ ዲኻ?

<i>Are you lonely? (f)</i>	beynkhī khonki dikhi	በይንኸ. ኸንኸ. ዲኸ?
<i>Be happy (m/f).</i>	tehagos / tehagosi.	ተሓጎስ / ተሓጎሲ።
<i>Don't cry (m/f).</i>	aytbkey / aytbkeyi.	አይትብክይ / አይትብክዩ።
<i>Don't worry (m/f)</i>	aytcheneqh/qhi.	አይትጨነቅ / አይትጨነቂ።
<i>I am angry.</i>	korye iye.	ኮርየ እየ።
<i>I am angry.</i>	ane hariqhe	እነ ሓሪቕ
<i>I am happy</i>	hgus iye.	ሕጉስ እየ።
<i>I am sad.</i>	hazine iye	ሓዚነ እየ።
<i>I am scared.</i>	ferihe.	ፊሪሐ።
<i>I am worried.</i>	atahasasibuni alo.	ኣታሓሳሲቡኒ ኣሎ።
<i>It is boring.</i>	mehekeyi iyu.	መሀከዩ እዩ።
<i>It is hopeful.</i>	tesfa alewo	ተስፋ ኣለዎ
<i>It is hopeless.</i>	tesfa yeblun	ተስፋ የብሉን
<i>That is funny.</i>	mes'haqhi iyu.	መስሓቂ እዩ።
<i>That is interesting (fun)</i>	des zbl iyu.	ደስ ዝብል (ደስ በሃሊ) እዩ።
<i>You look happy today (m).</i>	lomi hgus tmesl.	ሎሚ ሕጉስ ትመስል።
<i>You look sad (m).</i>	zhazenka tmesl.	ዝሓዘንካ ትመስል።
<i>You look sad (f).</i>	zhazenki tmesli.	ዝሓዘንኪ ትመስሊ።



COLOR	hbri	ሕብሪ
black	tselim	ፀሊም
blue	semayawi	ሰማያዊ
brown	buni	ቡኒ
gray	hamukhshtay	ሓሙኸሽታይ
green	qotsal / hamleway	ቆፃል / ሓምለዋይ
orange	aranshi	ኣራንሺ
pink	hamrawi	ሓምራዊ
purple	lila	ሊላ
red	qeyh	ቀይሕ
white	tsaïda	ፃዕዳ
yellow	bcha	ብጫ

NUMBERS	quṣṣritat	ቁፅሪታት
0 – zero	bado / zero	ባዶ / ዜሮ
1 – one	hade	ሓደ
2 – two	klte	ከልተ
3 – three	seleste	ሰለስተ
4 – four	arbaite	አርባዕተ
5 – five	hamushte	ሓምሽተ
6 – six	shudshte	ሹድሽተ
7 – seven	shewate	ሸውዓተ
8 – eight	shemonte	ሸምንተ
9 – nine	t'shate	ትሽዓተ
10 – ten	aserte	ዓስርተ
11 – eleven	aserte hade	ዓስርተ ሓደ
12 – twelve	aserte khlte	ዓስርተ ኸልተ
13 – thirteen	aserte seleste	ዓስርተ ሰለስተ
14 – fourteen	aserte arbaite	ዓስርተ አርባዕተ
15 – fifteen	aserte hamushte	ዓስርተ ሓምሽተ
16 – sixteen	aserte shudshte	ዓስርተ ሹድሽተ
17 – seventeen	aserte shewate	ዓስርተ ሸውዓተ
18 – eighteen	aserte shemonte	ዓስርተ ሸምንተ
19 – nineteen	aserte t'shate	ዓስርተ ትሽዓተ
20 – twenty	isra	ዕስራ
21 – twenty one	isran haden	ዕስራን ሓደን
25 – twenty five	isran hamushten	ዕስራን ሓምሽተን
30 – thirty	selasa	ሰላሳ
32 – thirty two	selasan klten	ሰላሳን ከልተን
40 – forty	arba'a	አርባዓ
50 – fifty	hamsa	ሓምሳ
60 – sixty	s'sa	ስሳ
70 – seventy	seb'a	ሰብዓ
80 – eighty	semanya	ስማንያ
90 – ninety	tes'a	ተስዓ

Notice that for numbers such as 21-29, 31-39, 41-49 etc, there is an **n** added to both the larger number (20,30, etc) as well as the 1-9 numbers. For example, twenty-five is **isran hamushten**. (literally, *twenty and five*).

100 – one hundred	mi'iti	ሚእተ
156	mi'itin <i>hamsan shud'shten</i>	ሚእተን ሓምሳን ሹድሽተን
thousand	shih	ሺሕ
million	milyon	ሚልዮን
billion	bilyon	ቢልዮን
first	qedamay	ቀዳማይ
second	kalay	ካልኣይ
third	salsay	ሳልሳይ
fourth	rab'ay	ራብዓይ
fifth	hamshay	ሓምሻይ
both	kltiom	ከልቲአም
single / one	wlqi / <i>hade</i>	ውልቂ / ሓደ
double	itsfi / <i>drb</i>	ዕፅፊ / ድርብ
triple	seleste <i>itsfi</i>	ሰለስተ ዕፅፊ
quadruple	arbaite <i>itsfi</i>	አርባዕተ ዕፅፊ
multiple	b'bezhi	ብበዝሒ
one half	frqi	ፍርቂ
one third	siso	ሲሶ
one fourth	rbai	ርባዕ
one tenth	aserte id	ዓስርተ ኢድ
one whole	hade mulu'i	ሓደ ሙሉእ
all	kulu	ኩሉ
a lot	bzuh	ብዙሕ
almost	dar'ga	ዳርጋ
almost ready	dar'ga qeribu	ዳርጋ ቀሪቡ
already	koynu / <i>oromay</i>	ኮይኑ / ኦሮማይ
finally	ab meweda'ita	ኣብ መወዳኢታ
not yet	gena	ና
previously	ab z'halafe	ኣብ ዝሓለፈ
recently	ab qereba	ኣብ ቀረባ
<i>Give me some time(m).</i>	nushtey gze habeni.	ንኡሽተይ ግዘ ሃበኒ።
<i>Give me some time(f).</i>	nushtey gze habni.	ንኡሽተይ ግዘ ሃበኒ።

TIME EXPRESSIONS	se'at agelaltsa	ሰዓት አገላልግ
What time is it?	se'at kndey khoynu?	ሰዓት ከንደይ ቸይኑ?
It is 10:00.	se'at aserte khoynu .	ሰዓት ዓሰርተ ቸይኑ።
It is a quarter after 10:00.	a'serte se'a'tn rb'in iyu.	ዓሰርተ ሰዓትን ርብዒን እዩ።
It is 10:30.	a'serte se'atn fereqhan iyu.	ዓሰርተ ሰዓትን ፈረቆን እዩ።
It is 10:45.	a'serten arba'an hamushten iyu.	ዓሰርተን አርባን ሓሙሽተን እዩ።
It is a quarter to 2:00.	n'khlte rb'i godel iyu.	ንቸልተ ርብዒ ጎደል እዩ።
At ... o'clock	lk'i ... se'at.	ልከዕ ... ሰዓት።

The Ethiopian timetable is unique. It runs six hours off from traditional time norms used throughout the world. For example, people wake up at 1:00 in the morning, eat lunch at 6:00, and eat dinner at 12:00 in the evening. This would be the equivalent of 7:00AM, 12:00 noon, and 6:00 PM, respectively. Notice in the following examples, the time has been adjusted by six hours, but the time of day can be understood by the words for morning/afternoon before the time. This does not apply to Eritrea.

CONVERTING TIME (ETHIOPIA ONLY)		
It is 10:00 in the morning.	nay ngho arbate se'at (4:00)	ናይ ንግሆ አርባዕተ ሰዓት (4:00)
Its 9:00 in the evening.	nay mshet seleste se'at (3:00)	ናይ ምሽት ሰለስተ ሰዓት (3:00)
Its 1:00 at night.	nay layti shewate se'at (7:00)	ናይ ለይቲ ሽውዓተ ሰዓት (7:00)

The word **fereqhan** (ፈረቆን) means half hour; and **rb'i** (ርብዒን) means a quarter hour. The word **godel** (ጎደል) means *remaining until the hour*, used to say five till, a quarter till, etc.

ETHIOPIAN TIME		
It is 2:10.	klten aserten	ከልተን ዓሰርተን
It is a quarter after 2:00. (2:15).	klten rb'in	ከልተን ርብዒን
It is 2:30. (half past).	klten fereqhan	ከልተን ፈረቆን
It is a quarter to 3:00. (2:45).	rb'i godel n'seleste	ርብዒ ጎደል ንሰለስተ

UNITS OF TIME		
second	sekond	ሰከንድ
minute	deqhiqha	ደቂቃ
half hour	fr'qi se'at	ፍርቂ ሰዓት
hour	se'at	ሰዓት
day	me'alti	መዓልቲ
daily	me'altawi	መዓልታዊ
every day	bebi me'alti	በቢ መዓልቲ

week	semun	ስሙን
weekly	semunawi	ስሙናዊ
month	werhi	ወርሐ
monthly	werhawī	ወርሐዊ
year	amet	ዓመት
annual / yearly	ametawi	ዓመታዊ
decade	aserte amet	ዓስርተ ዓመት
era / generation	zemen / twldi	ዘመን / ትውልዲ
century	mi'iti amet	ሚእተ ዓመት

TIMES OF DAY

daybreak	wegahta	ወጋሕታ
morning	n'guho	ንጉሆ
noon	frqi me'alti	ፍርቂ መዓልተ
early in the morning	btaïmi nguho	ብጣዕሚ ንጉሆ
every morning	nguho nguho	ንጉሆ ንጉሆ
afternoon	dh'ri qetri	ድሕሪ ቀትሪ
evening	mshet	ምሽት
every evening	mshet mshet	ምሽት ምሽት
night	leyti	ለይተ
At night	b'leyti	ብለይተ
midnight	frqi leyti	ፍርቂ ለይተ
time	gzé / ïwan	ግዜ / እዋን

TIME RELATED

after	dh'ri	ድሕሪ
after that	dh'ri ituy / dh'ri'u	ድሕሪ እቱይ / ድሕሪኡ
after this	dh'ri izuy/ dh'rizi	ድሕሪ እዙይ / ድሕሪዚ
already	ksab hzi / qdmi hzi	ከሳብ ሕዚ / ቅድሚ ሕዚ
at the end	ab mewedaïta	ኣብ መወዳእታ
before	qdmi	ቅድሚ
before that	qdmi ituy/qdmi'u	ቅድሚ እቱይ / ቅድሚኡ
date	ïlet	ዕለት
day after tomorrow	dh'ri tsbah	ድሕሪ ፅባሕ
day before yesterday	qhdmī tmali	ቅድሚ ትማሊ
day to day	bebi me'alti	በቢ መዓልተ

during	ab iwan	ኣብ ኣዋን
early	aqhedimka	ኣቕዲምካ
every	hdhd	ሕድሕድ
first	qedamay / felema	ቀዳማይ / ፈለማ
future	metsa'i gzé	መፃኢ ግዜ
last	meweda'ita	መወዳእታ
last time	z'ha'lefe gzé	ዝሓለፈ ግዜ
last week	z'halefe semun	ዝሓለፈ ሰሙን
last year	ami	ዓሚ
late	dahar	ዳሓር
later	dahar / dahreway	ዳሓር / ዳሕረዋይ
latest / most recent	zemenawi	ዘመናዊ
next	qhetsilu	ቐፂሊ
next week	z'qhtsl semun	ዝቐፅል ሰሙን
now	hzi	ሕዚ
nowadays	lomi gzé	ሎሚ ግዜ
past	h'luf	ሕሉፍ
period / time / duration	iwan / se'at / gzé	ኣዋን/ ሰዓት / ግዜ
present time / currently	abzi gzé / h'zi	ኣብዚ ግዜ / ሕዚ
previous	qedameway	ቀዳመዋይ
soon	bqhltuf	ብቐልጡፍ
then	kab'u	ካብኡ
today	lomi me'alti	ሎሚ መዓልቲ
tomorrow	tsbah	ፅባሕ
tonight	lomi mshet	ሎሚ ምሽት
until	ksab...	ከሳብ
up coming	metsa'i	መፃኢ
yesterday	tmali	ትማሊ
<i>Come early.</i>	qedimka na'a	ቀዲምካ ናዓ
<i>Hurry!</i>	qelf.	ቀልጥፍ።
<i>Until I return</i>	ksab zmles	ከሳብ ዝምለስ
<i>Until now</i>	ksab hzi	ከሳብ ሕዚ
<i>Until then</i>	ksab shu'u	ከሳብ ሸው
<i>Since then</i>	kab shu'u	ካብ ሸው

MONTHS	<i>awarh</i>	አዋርሕ
September (1 st month of the yr)	meskerem	መስከረም
October	ፐጣፒ	ፕቅምቲ
November	hdar	ሕዳር
December	tahsas	ታሕሳስ
January	tri	ጥሪ
February	yekatit	የካቲት
March	megabit	መጋቢት
April	miyaziya	ሚያዚያ
May	gnbot	ግንቦት
June	sene	ሰኔ
July	hamle	ሐምሌ
August	nehase	ነሐሴ
13 th month of the year (5 or 6 days)	<i>pagumén</i>	ጳጉሜን

- From September to December it is harvesting season (*qewei* / ቀውዒ)
- From January to April it is dry season (*hagay* / ሐጋይ)
- From May to Pagumén it is Autumn season (*tsdya* / ፅድያ)
- July and August is the rainy seasons (*kremti* / ክረምቲ)

DAYS OF THE WEEK	<i>ab semun zelawu ma'alitait</i>	እብ ሰሙን ዘለው ማዓልቲታት
Monday	soni	ሶኒ
Tuesday	selus	ሰሉስ
Wednesday	rebu'i	ረቡዕ
Thursday	hamus	ሐሙስ
Friday	arbi	ዓርቢ
Saturday	qedam	ቀዳም
Sunday	senbet	ሰንበት
weekend	semun mewedaïta	ሰሙን መወዳእታ

Fasting days of the week (Tuesday and Friday) are called *arbe'rebue* (ዓርቢበዕ)

FREQUENCY	<i>kndehy gzé</i>	ክንደይ ግዜ
always	kulu gzé	ኩሉ ግዜ
every time	hdhd gzé / kulushaï	ሕድሕድ ግዜ / ኩሉ ሻዕ
frequently	kulushaï	ኩሉ ሻዕ
never	weyke	ወይክ

often	bzuh gzé	ብዙሕ ግዜ
seldom / rarely	sahti / hadehadeshaï	ሳኩቲ / ሓደሓደሻዕ
sometimes	hade hade gzé	ሓደሓደ ግዜ
time after time	degagimu	ደጋጊሙ
usually	mebzah't'u gzé	ሙበዛሕትኡ ግዜ

GENDER	tsota	ፆታ
person / people	wulqeseb / hzbi	ውልቀሰብ / ህዝቢ
human	seb	ሰብ
male	tebaïtay	ተባዕታይ
female	ansteyti	አንስተይቲ
man	seb'ay	ሰብአይ
woman	sebeyti	ሰበይቲ
men	seb'ut	ሰብኡት
men and women	seb'utn anstin	ሰብኡትን አንስቲን
women	ansti	አንስቲ
boy / boys	wedi / awedat	ወዲ / አወዳት
girl / girls	gual / agualat	ጓል / አጓላት
boyfriend	wedi arki	ወዲ ዓርኪ
girlfriend	gual arki	ጓል ዓርኪ
Mr.	ayte	አይተ
Mrs.	weyzero	ወይዘሮ
Ms.	weyzerit	ወይዘሪት

FAMILY	sdra	ስድራ
husband	seb'ay (ba'al geza)	ሰብአይ (ባዓል ገዛ)
wife	sebeyti (ba'alti geza)	ሰበይቲ (ባዓልቲ ገዛ)
father	abo	አባ
mother	ado	አዎ
son / sons	wedi / deqi	ወዲ / ደቂ
daughter / daughters	gual / deqi	ጓል / ደቂ
brother / brothers	haw / ahwat	ሓው / አሕዋት
sister / sisters	hafti / ahat	ሓፍቲ / አሓት
uncle	ako (hawno) (mother's bro) haw abo (father's brother)	አኮ(ሓው አኖ) ሓው አባ
aunt	hatno (mother's sister) amo (father's sister)	ሓትኖ አሞ

cousin	gual ako / wedi ako	ገል አኮ / ወዲአኮ
	gual amo / wedi amo	ገል አሞ / ወዲ አሞ
mother-in-law	hamat	ሐማት
father-in-law	hamu	ሐሙ
brother-in-law	zema / sebay hafti	ዘማ / ሰብአይ ሓፍቲ
sister-in-law	n'ilti / sebeyti haw	ንዕልቲ / ሰበይቲ ሓው
son-in-law	seb'ay gual	ሰብአይ ገል
daughter-in-law	sebeyti wedi	ሰበይቲ ወዲ
step daughter	gual sebeytkha / seb'ayka	ገል ሰበይትኻ / ሰብአይ
step son	wedi sebeytkha / seb'ayka	ወዲ ሰበይትኻ / ሰብአይ
grandfather	abo hago	አቡሓጎ
grandmother	ino hago	እኖሓጎ
grandchildren	deqi deqi	ደቂ ደቂ
baby	qhol'a / htsan	ቕልዓ / ህፃን
children	qhol'ut / htsawnti	ቕልዑት / ህፃውንቲ
family	sdra	ሰድራ
parent / parents	weladi / weledti	ወላዲ / ወላድቲ
relative	zemed	ዘመድ
twins	manta	ማንታ
best friend	qereba arki	ቀረባ ዓርኪ
friend	arki / mehaza	ዓርኪ / መሓዛ
friendship	irknet / mhznet	ዕርክነት/ ምሕዝነት
neighbor / neighbors	gorebét / gorebatti	ጎረቤት / ጎረባብቲ
widow	seb'aya zmota sebeyti	ሰብአያ ዝሞታ ሰበይቲ

ROMANCE / LOVE

ROMANCE / LOVE	fqhri	ፍቕሪ
bride	mer'at	መርዓት
bridesmaids	a'irkhti mer'at	አዕርኽቲ መርዓት
groom	mer'awi	መርዓዊ
groomsman	a'irkhti mr'awi	አዕርኽቲ መርዓዊ
couple	ts'mdi	ፅምዲ
divorce	ft'h	ፍትሕ
engagement	h'tse	ሕፀ
fiancé (m/f)	h'tsuy / h'tsiti	ሕፁይ / ሕፂቲ
marriage	hadar	ሓዳር
married	mr'uw / mr'uwti	ምርዑው / ምርዑቲ
married person	ba'al hadar	ባዓል ሓዳር

not married (m/f)	zeytemer'awe / zeytemer'awet	ዘይተመርዓወ / ዘይተመርዓወት
spouse	be'al geza / be'alti geza	በዓልገዛ / በዓልቲ ገዛ
wedding	mer'a	መርዓ
wedding ring	nay mer'a qelebet	ናይ መርዓ ቀለበት
vow	metsba'a / mahla	መፅባዓ / ማሕላ
<i>Do you love me? (m)</i>	tfetweni(tefkreni) do?	ትፈትውኒ (ተፍቅርኒ) ዶ?
<i>Do you love me? (f)</i>	tfetwni(tefkrni) do?	ትፈትውኒ (ተፍቅርኒ) ዶ?
<i>Do you miss me? (m)</i>	nafiqhkani do?	ናፊቕክኒ ዶ?
<i>Do you miss me? (f)</i>	nafiqhkni do?	ናፊቕክኒ ዶ?
<i>I love you. (m)</i>	yfetweka iye.	ይፈትወካ እየ።
<i>I love you. (f)</i>	yfetweki iye	ይፈትወኪ እየ።
<i>I am in love.</i>	afqire / fetye	አፍቂረ / ፍትየ።
<i>I admire you (m/f).</i>	yednqheka(ki) iye.	የድንቕካ(ኪ) እየ።
<i>I respect you (m/f).</i>	yekhbreka(ki) iye	የኸብረካ(ኪ) እየ።
<i>Are you married? (m/f)</i>	hadar aleka(i) do?	ሓዳር አለካ(ኪ)ዶ?
<i>Are you married? (m/f)</i>	hadar aleka(i) do?	ሓዳር አለካ(ኪ) ዶ?
<i>Give me your number(m)</i>	qutsrkha habeni.	ቁፅርኸ ሃበኒ።
<i>Give me your number(f)</i>	qutsrkhi habni.	ቁፅርኸ ሃበኒ።
<i>I have a boyfriend / girlfriend.</i>	arki aleni / arki aletni	ዓርኪ አለኒ / ዓርኪ አለትኒ
<i>I am divorced.</i>	tefatihe iye.	ተፋቲሐ እየ።
<i>I am married.</i>	hadar aleni.	ሓዳር አለኒ።
<i>I am single.</i>	aytemerakhun.	አይተመርዓኸን።
<i>I miss you (m/f)</i>	nafiqheka / nafiqheki	ናፊቕካ / ናፊቕኪ።
<i>You are beautiful. (f)</i>	ts'bahti ikhi.	ፅብቕቲ ኢኸ።
<i>You are handsome. (m)</i>	ts'buqh ikha.	ፅቡቕ ኢኸ።
<i>You are sweet. (m/f)</i>	shukor ikhi / ikha.	ሹኮር እኸ / እኸ።

SEXUAL	tsotawi rk'b	ፆታዊ ርክብ
abstinence	rekhbi mgdaf	ረኽቢ ምግዳፍ
birth control	mekelakheli tnsi	መከላኸሊ ጥንሲ
circumcision	grzat	ግርዛት
condom	kondom	ኮንዶም
ejacuation	smiṯ msdad	ስምዒት ምስዳድ
homosexual	gbre sedom	ግብረ ሰዶም
kiss	ms'am	ምስዓም
menstruation	werhawī tsɣya	ወርሓዊ ፅግያ

monogamy	<i>mshade / mshanti trah</i>	ምስሓደ / ምስሓንቲ ጥራሕ
pregnant / pregnancy	<i>tnsti / tnsi</i>	ጥንስቲ / ጥንሲ
lover / sweetheart (m/f)	<i>fetawi(t) / fqhreña</i>	ፈታዊ(ት) / ፍቕረኛ
sexual intercourse	<i>sgawi rkb</i>	ስጋዊ ርክብ
unprotected sex	<i>rekhbi bzey tnqaqhe</i>	ረኽቢ ብዘይ ጥንቃቕ
use a condom (m)	<i>kondom teteqhem</i>	ኮንዶም ተጠቅም
use a condom (f)	<i>kondom teteqhemi</i>	ኮንዶም ተጠቅሚ
virgin	<i>dnagl</i>	ድንግል

THE HEAD

	<i>r'isi</i>	ርእሲ
beard	<i>ch'hmi</i>	ጭሕሚ
cheek	<i>gunchi</i>	ጉንጨ
chin	<i>menkes</i>	መንክስ
ear / ears	<i>īzni / aīzan</i>	እዝኒ / አእዛን
eye / eyes	<i>ayni / ainti</i>	ዓይኒ / አዲንቲ
eye brows	<i>qndb ayni</i>	ቅንድብ ዓይኒ
eye lash	<i>qrnab ayni</i>	ቅርንብ ዓይኒ
forehead	<i>gnbar</i>	ግንባር
head	<i>r'isi</i>	ርእሲ
hair	<i>cheguri</i>	ጨጉሪ
jaw	<i>mngaga</i>	ምንጋጋ
lip / lips	<i>kenfer / kenafir</i>	ከንፈር / ከናፍር
moustache	<i>ch'hmi</i>	ጭሕሚ
mouth	<i>af</i>	አፍ
nose	<i>afncha</i>	አፍንጫ
skull	<i>shkna rīsi</i>	ሽክና ርእሲ
teeth / tooth	<i>asnan / s'ni</i>	አስናን / ስኒ
throat	<i>gororo</i>	ጎሮሮ
tongue	<i>melhas</i>	መልሓስ

THE BODY

	<i>sewnet</i>	ስውነት
ankle	<i>ankar</i>	ዓንካር
arm / arms	<i>qltsm / qelatsm</i>	ቅልፅም / ቀላፅም
arm pit	<i>menkorarīti</i>	መንኮራርዕቲ
back	<i>huqhe</i>	ሑቕ
bone	<i>atsemi</i>	ዓፅሚ
breast / breasts	<i>tub / atwat</i>	ጡብ / አጥዋት

buttocks	me'akor	መዓኮር
calf	sarba / danga	ሳርባ / ዳንጋ
chest	af lbi	አፍልቢ
finger / fingers	atsabiti / atsabiti	አፃብዕቲ / አፃብዕቲ
finger nail / finger nails	ts'fri / atsafir id atsabiti	ፅፍሪ / አፃፍር ኢድ አፃብዕቲ
hand / hands	id / aīdaw	ኢድ / አኣዳው
hips / pelvis	shmti	ሽምጢ
knee	brki	ብርኪ
leg / legs	igri / aīgar	እግሪ / አኣጋር
muscle	ch'wada	ቄዋዳ
neck	ksad	ከሳድ
nipple	chaf tub	ቄፍ ጡብ
penis	mesheni seb'ay / metlo	መሽኒ ሰብኣይ / መትሎ
scar	mlkt / hway	ምልከት / ሕዋይ
shoulder	ma'iger	ማእገር
skin	qhorbet	ቆርቦት
spine	qanja huqhe	ቃንጃ ሑቕ
testicle	fre nebsi	ፍረ ኑብሲ
thigh	selef	ሰለፍ
toes	atsabiti igri	አፃብዕቲ ኢግሪ
vagina	mesheni gual ansteyti	መሽኒ ጻል አንስተይቲ
wrist	ksad id	ከሳድ ኢድ

ORGANS

bladder	nfhña	ንፍሕኛ
brain	hangol	ሓንጎል
heart	lbi	ልቢ
intestine	meanta	መዓንጣ
kidney	kulit	ኩሊት
liver	tselam kebdi	ፀላም ከብዲ
lung	samba	ሳምባ
stomach	kesh'e / kebdi	ከሽዕ / ከብዲ
uterus	mahtsen	ማህፀን

MEDICAL TERMS

anesthesia	nay hkmna qalat	ናይ ሕክምና ቃላት
antibiotic	medenzezi	መደንዝዚ
	tsere bakteriya	ፀረ-ባክተሪያ

antiseptic	zeytebekele	ዘይተበከለ
bandage	fasha	ፋሻ
bed pan	bazo	ባዞ
cure / medicine	fewsi	ፈውሲ
diagnosis	w'ts'it mrmera	ውፅኢት ምርመራ
medical doctor	<i>hakim</i>	ሓኪም
examination	mrmera	ምርመራ
health	<i>t'ina</i>	ጥዕና
healthy	<i>t'uy</i>	ጥዕይ
hospital	inda <i>hakim</i>	እንዳ ሓኪም
massage	mdraz	ምድራዝ
medication	<i>medhanit</i>	መድሐኒት
needle / injection	merfi	መርፍእ
patient	<i>hmum</i>	ሕሙም
pharmacy	<i>medhanit bet</i>	መድሐኒት ቤት
poisonous/toxic	merzam	መርዛም
red cross	qey'h mesqel	ቀይሕ መስቀል
scale	mizan	ሚዛን
stitches	sfay	ስፋይ
stretcher	qaréza	ቃሬዛ
tablet, pill	kenina	ክኒና
treatment	<i>hkmna</i>	ሕክምና
to examine (v)	m'mrmar	ምምርማር
to get worse (v)	mgdad	ምግዳድ
to improve (v)	m'mhyash	ምምሕያሽ
to treat (v)	mknkhan / <i>mhkam</i>	ምክንኻን / ምሕካም
to vomit (v)	m'mlas / n'aqheb mbal	ምምላስ / ንዓቕብ ምባል



MEDICAL CONDITIONS	nay <i>hkmina kunetat</i>	ናይ ሕክምና ኩነታት
abortion	<i>tnsi msdad</i>	ጥንሲ ምስዳድ
AIDS	<i>eyds</i>	ኣይድስ
allergic	<i>mīnaf / te'anafi</i>	ምእናፍ / ተአናፊ
bleeding	<i>mdmay</i>	ምድማይ
bloody nose	<i>zdemeye afncha</i>	ዝደመየ ኣፍንጫ
bruise	<i>wqai' / hsay</i>	ውቃዕ/ሕሳይ
cancer	<i>menqersa / menshro</i>	መንቀርሳ / መንሸር
chill	<i>quri</i>	ቁሪ
cleft lip	<i>zneqh'e kenfer</i>	ዝነቕዐ ከንፈር
cleft palate	<i>zqhosele af</i>	ዝቕሰለ ኣፍ
constipation	<i>drqet</i>	ድርቀት
contagious	<i>temahalalafi</i>	ተማሓላላፊ
cough / cold	<i>se'al</i>	ሰዓል
dehydration	<i>wahdi may</i>	ዋሕዲ ማይ
diarrhea	<i>wtsa'at / teqhmat</i>	ውጥኣት / ተቕማጥ
digestion	<i>m/qhaqh mgbi</i>	ምሕቓቕ ምግቢ
disease	<i>hmam</i>	ሕማም
dizziness	<i>tserewta</i>	ፀረውታ
fever	<i>resni</i>	ረሰኒ
food poisoning	<i>merznet mgbi</i>	መርዝነት ምግቢ
gastritis	<i>chegora hmam</i>	ጨጓራ
goiter	<i>hfes</i>	ሕፈስ
head ache	<i>hmam r'isi</i>	ሕማም ርእሲ
HIV	<i>éch ay vi</i>	ኤች ኣይ ቪ
hunger	<i>tmét</i>	ጥሜት
infection	<i>rekhsi</i>	ረኽሲ
itchy	<i>zesahi</i>	ዘሳሒ
louce	<i>qumal</i>	ቁማል
malaria	<i>aso</i>	ዓሶ
migraine	<i>merzen</i>	መርዘን
nausea	<i>m'wulwal</i>	ምዕጩልዋል
pain	<i>qhanza</i>	ቓንዛ
poison	<i>merzi</i>	መርዘ
pregnancy	<i>tnsi</i>	ጥንሲ

rabies	temahalalafi hmam insesa	ዝማሓላልፍ ሕማም እንስሳ
sex. transmitted disease	bgbre sga zhalf hmam	ብጥብረ ስጋ ዝሓልፍ ሕማም
sick / ill	hmum	ሕሙም
sore	quslet	ቁስለት
sprain	gmay	ግማይ
stomach ache	qhurtset kebdi	ቕርፀት ከብዲ
swelling	hbet	ሕበጥ
surgery	me/bahti	መጥባሕቲ
tapeworm	habi	ሓቢ
tuberculosis (tb)	abay se'al	ዓባይ ሰዓል
tumor	iti	እጢ
tooth ache	hmam s'ni	ሕማም ስኒ
typhus	tselewta / chelewta	ፀለውታ / ጨለውታ
vaccination	ktabet	ክታብት
wound	qusli	ቁስሊ

BODILY FUNCTIONS

belch / burp	mgusa'i	ምጉሳቦ
breast feed	tu'b m'tbuab	ጡብ ምጥቧብ
breath	tnfas	ትንፋስ
fart	fesi / t'rat	ፈሲ / ጥራጥ
give birth	mwlad	ምውላድ
sleep	mdqas	ምድቃስ
snore	mhrnakh	ምሕርናኽ
sneeze	mhn'tas	ምህንጣስ
whistle	mftsaw	ምፍፃው
yawn	m'mbuahaqah	ምምቧሃቕ

BODILY FLUIDS

	nay sewnet fesasi	ናይ ሰውነት ፈሳሲ
blood	dem	ደም
breast milk	tseba tub	ፀባ ጡብ
mucus	nfat / akhta	ንፋጥ / ዓኽታ
poop / feces	har'i / segera	ሓርኢ / ሰገራ
pee / urine	shnti	ሽንቲ
pus	megli	መግሊ
saliva / spit	lzay / tftaf	ልዛይ / ትፍጣፍ

sperm / semen
sweat
tears
fluid
vomit

zer'i / nay wedi fesasi
rehats
nb'at
fesasi
temlas

ዘርኢ / ናይ ወዲ ፈሳሲ
ረሃፅ
ንብዓት
ፈሳሲ
ተምላስ



HEALTH CONVERSATION

<i>Are you better? (m/f)</i>	<i>hishukado? / hishukido?</i>	ሒሹካዶ? / ሒሹኪዶ?
<i>Are you sick? (m)</i>	<i>hamimka dikha?</i>	ሓሚምካ ዲኻ?
<i>Are you sick? (f)</i>	<i>hamimki dikhi?</i>	ሓሚምኪ ዲኸ?
<i>He doesn't feel well.</i>	<i>nsu tsbuqh aysme'on.</i>	ንሱ ፅቡቕ አይስመዎን።
<i>I am sick.</i>	<i>hamime alekhu.</i>	ሓሚመ አለኹ።
<i>I feel better.</i>	<i>h'shuni.</i>	ሕሹኒ።
<i>I'm not feeling well.</i>	<i>tsbuqh aysme'enin zelo.</i>	ፅቡቕ አይስመወኒን ዘሎ።
<i>I have pain here.</i>	<i>abzitey ysme'eni alo.</i>	አብዚተይ ይስመወኒ አሎ።
<i>I was sick.</i>	<i>hamime neyre.</i>	ሓሚመ ነይረ።
<i>I have a burn.</i>	<i>hawī nedide.</i>	ሓዊ ነዲደ።
<i>I have cut my hand.</i>	<i>idey haride.</i>	አደይ ሓሪደ።
<i>I feel dizzy.</i>	<i>rīsey yzoreni alo.</i>	ርእሰይ ይዞረኒ አሎ።
<i>I need to be examined.</i>	<i>mermera kgebr ideli.</i>	ምርመራ ከገብር አደሊ።
<i>What's wrong with you? (m/f)</i>	<i>īntay khonka? / īntay khonki?</i>	እንታይ ቸንካ? / እንታይ ቸንኪ?
<i>What hurts? (m)</i>	<i>īntay yehm'meka?</i>	እንታይ የሕምመካ?
<i>What hurts? (f)</i>	<i>īntay yehm'meki?</i>	እንታይ የሕምመኪ?
<i>Take me to a clinic.</i>	<i>nab clinic wsedeni.</i>	ናብ ከሊኒክ ውሰደኒ።
<i>Don't you feel well? (m)</i>	<i>dahan aykonkan dikha?</i>	ዳሓን አይኮንካን ዲኻ?
<i>Don't you feel well? (f)</i>	<i>dahan aykonkin dikhi?</i>	ዳሓን አይኮንኪን ዲኸ?
<i>Bless you (Get well). (m/f)</i>	<i>ymharka / ymharki.</i>	ይምሓርካ / ይምሓርኪ።

Where is the pain? (m)

In my stomach.

When did it start? (m/f)

After I ate.

Take this for a week (m/f)

Take rest. (m/f).

abey yehmekä?

ab kebdey.

ma'az jemiruka(ki)?

ms belai'khu.

izuy nsemun wsed(di)

irefti gber(i)

አበይ የሕመህ?

አብ ከብደይ።

ማፃዝ ጀመረህ(ህ)?

ምስ በላዕኹ።

እዙይ ንስሙን ውሰድ(ዱ)

ዕረፍቲ ግበር(ሪ)

Doctor:

Where is the pain? (m)

abey yehmekä?

አበይ የሕመህ?

Patient:

In my stomach.

ab kebdey.

አብ ከብደይ።

Doctor:

When do you get pain?

ma'az yehmekä?

ማፃዝ የሕመህ?

Patient:

After eating.

dhri mgbi.

ድሕሪ ምግብ።

Doctor:

Take this for a week.

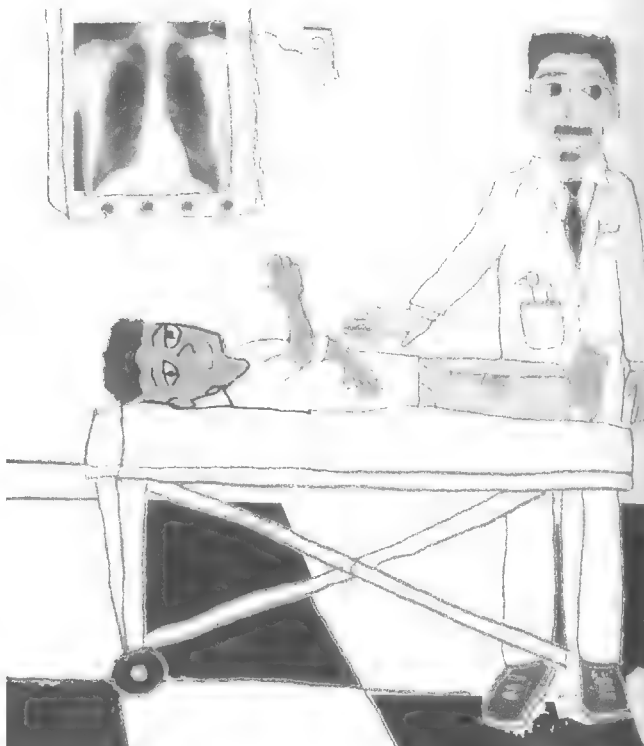
izuy n'semun wsed.

እዙይ ንስሙን ውሰድ።

Take rest.

irefti gber.

ዕረፍቲ ግበር።



DISABILITIES	snkulnet	ስንኩልነት
blind	ayne swur	ዓይነ ስፈር
crippled	snkul	ስንኩል
deaf (m/f)	msmai' ztes' ano(na)	ምስማዕ ዝተስእኖ(ና)
deformity	mzba'i akal	ምዝባዕ ኣካል
dementia	zgmet hangol	ዝግመት ሓንጎል
disability	snkulnet	ስንኩልነት
disabled	snkul	ስንኩል
dwarf	dnki	ድንኪ
injured	gudu'i	ጉዳእ
injury	gud'at	ጉድኣት
insane	ibd / ts'lul	ዕቡድ / ፅሁል
limp	hankas	ሓንካስ
paralyzed	lmus	ልሙስ
wheel chair	zshkrker wenber gudu'at	ዝሽከርከር ወንበር ጉዳኣት

Is this yours?
 izuy natka diyu?
 እዙይ ናትካ ድዩ ።

What did you say?
 intay belki?
 እንታይ በልኪ?



SENSES	sm'i'tat	ስምዒታት
fragrance	t'um shta	ጥዑም ሽታ
hearing (v)	msma'i	ምስማዕ
odor / smell	chena / shta	ጨና / ሽታ
sense	sm'it	ስምዒት
sight / vision	ayni brhan (ra'iy)	ዓይነ ብርሃን (ራእይ)
taste (v)(n)	mr'am / ta'imi	ጣዓም / ጣዕሚ
touch (v)	minka'i	ምንካእ

It stinks (smells bad). hmaqch chena alewo. ሕማቕ ጨና ኣለዎ።

BUSINESS TERMINOLOGY	nay biznes qalat	ናይ ቢዝነስ ቃላት
asset	nbret	ንብረት
bank	bank bét	ባንክ ቤት
bankruptcy	ksran / ksara	ክስራን / ክሳራ
boss	haleqha	ሓለቋ
budget	ikonomyawi tlmī	ኢኮኖሚያዊ ትልሚ
business	srah ngdi	ስራሕ ንግዲ
cargo	nay ts'inet	ናይ ፅዕነት
career	moyawi kheydi	ሞያዊ ሽይዲ
cent	santim	ሳንቲም
change (money returned)	melsi	መልሲ
change (small amount)	sherfi	ሸርፊ
cheap	hsur / rkash	ሕሱር / ርካሽ
coin	genzeb (<i>hatsin</i>)	ገንዘብ (ሓፂን)
commerce / trade	ngdi	ንግዲ
corporation / company	tkal	ትካል
credit	lqhah / naïda	ልቋሕ / ናኦዳ
customer	amil	ዓሚል
customer service	glgalot amawil	ግልጋሎት ዓማዊል
debt	i'da	ዕዳ
debtor	be'al ïda	በዓል ዕዳ
deposit	teqhemati	ተቐማጢ
discount	gudal	ጉዳል
economy	m'tane habti	ምጣነ ሃብቲ
employee	qutsur serahteña	ቁፁር ሰራተተኛ
employer	mesrahay	መስራሓይ
expensive	kbar	ክባር
export	nab wetsa'i mlakh	ናብ ወፃኢ ምልክሽ
fee	kflit	ክፈሊት
import	nab wshtiadi z'atu neger	ናብ ውሽጢ ዓዲ ዝኣቱ ነገር
income	atawi	ኣታዊ
invention	mhzo / fetera	ምህዞ / ፈጠራ
investment	mewa'ile nway / feses	መዋኢላ ንዋይ / ፈሰስ
items	nawti	ናውቲ
job / work	srah	ስራሕ

loan	lqhaḥ	ልቓሕ
lucrative / profitable	zekhsb	ዘኸሰብ
manager	srah mekayedi	ሰራሕ መካየዲ
market	idaga	ዕዳጋ
money	seldi / qrshi	ሰልዲ / ቅርሺ
office	bét ts'hfet	ቤት ፅሕፈት
office building	hntsa bét ts'hfet	ህንፃ ቤት ፅሕፈት
price / cost / worth	waga	ዋጋ
profession / skill	moya	ሞያ
professional support	moyawi hagez	ምያዊ ሓገዝ
profit	mekhseb / trfi	መኸሰብ / ትርፌ
qualifications	dereja bqh'at	ደረጃ ብቕዓት
quality	ts'rét	ፅሬት
receipt	qblit	ቅብሊት
rent	k'ray	ክራይ
salary	mehaya	መሃያ
shop	shuqh / dkuan	ሹቕ / ድኳን
shopping	shemeta	ሸመታ
shortage	h'tsret	ሕፅረት
tax	gbri	ግብሪ
total	teqhlala	ጠቕላላ
trade / commerce	ngdi	ንግዲ
value	tsaga / waga	ፀጋ / ዋጋ
valuable	z'teqm / teqhami	ዝጠቅም / ጠቓሚ

BUSINESS PHRASES

	nay biznes	ናይ ቢዝነስ
<i>Bring the bill. (m)</i>	qblit amts'i	ቅብሊት ኣምፅኡ
<i>Bring the bill. (f)</i>	qblit amts'i	ቅብሊት ኣምፅኡ
<i>I bought</i>	gezi'e	ዝኢኡ
<i>I will buy</i>	kgez'i iye	ከገዝእ እየ
<i>You buy</i>	nskha tgez'i	ንስኻ ትገዝእ
<i>Can you lower the price? (m)</i>	waga tqh'ns do?	ዋጋ ትቕንስዶ?
<i>Do you have ____? (m)</i>	____ aleka do?	____ ኣለካ'ዶ?
<i>Do you have ____? (f)</i>	____ aleki do?	____ ኣለኪ'ዶ?
<i>Final price?</i>	nay mewedaïta waga?	ናይ መወዳእታ ዋጋ?
<i>Is this the real price?</i>	izuy dyu tkhkl waga	እዙይ ድዩ ትኽክል ዋጋ?

Give me the change
How much is it?
You owe me.
I owe you.
It is cheap.
It is expensive.
It cost too much.

melsi habeni.
kndey iyu?
te'iwdeni.
ye'iwdoka.
h'sar iyu.
kbar iyu.
waga bzihu

መልሱ ሃበኒ።
ከንደይ እዩ?
ተእውደኒ።
የእውደካ።
ሕሳር እዩ።
ከባር እዩ።
ዋጋ በዚሑ

OCCUPATION	moya	ጥያ
What is your job? (m)	srahkha intay iyu?	ሰራሕኻ እንታይ እዩ?
What is your job? (f)	srahkhi intay iyu?	ሰራሕኺ እንታይ እዩ?
I am a ____.	ane ____ iye.	እነ ____ እየ።
actor	artist / tetsawati	አርቲስት / ተገዋቲ
agent	wekil	ወኪል
architect	k'ila sili hntsa	ክሊሊ ስእሊ ሀንፃ
artist	s'ne tbeebawi	ስነ ጥበባዊ
baker	senkati	ሰንካቲ
barber	qemqami (tseguri)	ቀምቃሚ (ፀጉሪ)
bartender	barista (mete'anagedi)	ባሪስታ (መተኣናገዲ)
beautician	serahi / hit tseguri	ሰራሑ / ሑት ፀጉሪ
bureaucrat / govt. worker	serahiteña mengsti	ሰራሕተኛ መንግስቲ
butcher	haradi sga	ሓራዲ ስጋ
builder	hanatsay (mendqh)	ሃናዓይ (መንድቕ)
businessman / merchant	negaday	ነጋዳይ
carpenter	hanatsay (incheti)	ሃናዓይ (ዕንጨቲ)
chef	megabi	መጋቢ
chemist	qemami	ቀማማ
construction worker	serahiteña hn'tset	ሰራሕተኛ ህንፀት
consultant / advisor	amakhari	አማካሪ
cook	keshani	ክሻኒ
craftsman	tbebeña / tebib	ጥበበኛ / ጠቢብ
customer service	glgalot amawil	ግልጋሎት ዓማጭል
dancer (m)	sa'sai / denasi	ሳዕሳዒ / ደናሲ
dancer (f)	sa'sait / denasit	ሳዕሳዒት / ደናሲት
dentist	hakim s'ni	ሓኪም ስኒ
doctor (medical)	hakim / dokter	ሓኪም / ዶክተር
driver	autista / genahi makina	አውቲስታ / ገናሑ ማኪና

electrician	<i>serahteña eléktrik</i>	ሰራሕተኛ ኤሌክትሪክ
engineer	<i>mehandis</i>	መሃንዲስ
entrepreneur	<i>tewasa'ay ngdi</i>	ተዋሳኢይ ንግዲ
farmer / peasant	<i>harestay</i>	ሓረስታይ
fisherman	<i>zefafi asa</i>	ዘፋፊ ዓሳ
gardener	<i>atklteña</i>	አትክልተኛ
guard	<i>wardya</i>	ዋርድያ
hunter	<i>hadani</i>	ሃዳኒ
interpreter	<i>terguami</i>	ተርጓሚ
judge	<i>daña</i>	ዳኛ
lawyer	<i>tebeqha</i>	ጠበቃ
mason	<i>nedaqhay</i>	ነዳቃይ
mechanic	<i>mekanik</i>	መካኒክ
merchant	<i>negaday</i>	ነጋዳይ
midwife	<i>mewaledit</i>	መዋለዲት
musician	<i>muziqeña</i>	ሙዚቀኛ
nurse	<i>ners</i>	ነርስ
organizer	<i>metahababeri</i>	መታሓባበሪ
painter	<i>habatsi / lematsi</i>	ሓባዊ / ላማዊ
peace corps	<i>gujle selam</i>	ጉጅለ ሰላም
pilot (airplane)	<i>mebreri (nefarit)</i>	መብረሪ (ነፋሪት)
plumber	<i>serahteña buambua</i>	ሰራሕተኛ ቧምቧ
politician	<i>poletikña</i>	ፖለቲከኛ
professional	<i>beal moya</i>	በዓል ሞያ
prostitute	<i>shermuta</i>	ሸርሙጣ
repair man	<i>tsegani / k'ila</i>	ፀጋኒ / ክኢላ
retirement / retired	<i>t'rota</i>	ጥሮታ
salesman	<i>sheyati</i>	ሸያጢ
secretary	<i>tse 'hafi</i>	ፀሓፊ
servant (domestic worker)	<i>serahteña</i>	ሰራሕተኛ
service	<i>glgalot</i>	ግልጋሎት
shepherd	<i>guasa / halawi khefti</i>	ዓሳ / ሓላዊ ሽፍቲ
singer	<i>derafi</i>	ደራፊ
shopkeeper	<i>halawi shuqh</i>	ሓላዊ ሹቕ (ድንኳን)
tailor	<i>sefayi kdan</i>	ሰፋዩ ከዳን
teacher	<i>memhr</i>	መምህር

trainer	meselteni	መሰልጠኝ
translator	terguami	ተርጓሚ
veterinarian	nay kefti <i>hakim</i>	ናይ ከፍቲ ሓኪም
volunteer	fqhadeña	ፊቻደኛ
weaver	alami / alamay	አላሚ / አላማይ
worker	serahteña	ሰራሕተኛ

FIELD OF STUDY	<i>awde metsnañti</i>	ዓውደ መፅናዕቲ
<i>What do you study (m)</i>	ĩntay tetsn'í?	ኢንታይ ተፅንዕ?
<i>What do you study (f)</i>	ĩntay tetsn'í?	ኢንታይ ተፅንዒ?
architecture	s'ne tsbaqhe hntsa	ስነፅባቕ ህንፃ
agriculture	mahres / gbrna	ማሕረስ / ግብርና
art	ĩbeb sili	ጥበብ ስእሊ
biology	s'ne hiwet	ስነ ሂወት
business	ngdi	ንግዲ
chemistry	kémstri (sne-qmema)	ኬምስትሪ (ስነ-ቅመማ)
communication / language	rkb / quanqua	ርክብ / ቋንቋ
design	ndfi	ንድፊ
economics	mtane habti	ምጣነ ሃብቲ
engineering	mhndsna	ምህንድስና
English	ĩnglizeña	እንግሊዘኛ
geography	s'ne-merét (aqemamta)	ስነ - መሬት (አቀማምጣ)
sociology	mahberawi	ማሕበራዊ
history	tarikh	ታሪኽ
law	h'gi	ሕጊ
management	m'mhdar	ምምሕዳር
math	hisab	ሒሳብ
medicine	hkmna	ሕክምና
natural resources	hafti tefetro	ሃፍቲ ተፈጥሮ
nursing	knkn	ከንክን
psychology	s'ne-l'bona	ስነ-ልቦና
political science	poletica sayns	ፖለቲካ ሳይንስ
science	fltet / ĩbeb	ፍልጠት / ጥበብ
teaching	astemhro	አስተምህሮ

EDUCATION	tmhrti	ትምህርቲ
answer	melsi	መልሲ
assignment	mdb (srah)	ምድብ (ስራሕ)
attention / concentration / focus	tkhuret	ትኹረት
behavior / character	bahri	ባህሪ
book	mets 'haf	መፅሐፍ
break	irefti	ዕረፍቲ
chalk	chok	ቾክ
class room	memhari kfli	መምሃሪ ክፍሊ
class work	ïyo khfli	ዕዮ ኸፍሊ
college	bét tmhrti	ቤት ትምህርቲ
discipline	s'ne-mgbar	ስነ-ምግባር
graduation	mrqha	ምርቓ
homework	ïyo geza	ዕዮ ገዛ
knowledge	fltet	ፍልጠት
library	béte metsa 'hfti	ቤተ መጻሕፍቲ
memorization	bqhal mhaz	ብቓል ምሓዝ
notebook	t'raz	ጥራዝ
page	gets	ገፅ
paper	wereqhet	ወረቕት



pen	biro	ቢሮ
pencil	ïrsas	እርሳስ
principal	halafi bét tmhrti	ሓላፊ ቤት ትምህርቲ
question	hto	ሕቶ
school	bét tmhrti	ቤት ትምህርቲ
scissors	meqhes	መቐስ
student	temharay	ተምሃራይ
study (v)	mtsnaï	ምፅናዕ

teach (v)	mmhar	ምምሃር
test	fetena	ፈተና
uneducated	zeytemhare / mehaym	ዘይተምሃረ / መሃይም
wisdom	bslet	ብስለት
<i>I have a question.</i>	hto aleni.	ሕቶ አለኒ.
<i>What is your question?</i>	htokha intay iyu (m)	ሕቶኽ እንታይ እዩ? (ተባዕታይ)
<i>I learned Amharic.</i>	amhariña temahire.	አምሐርኛ ተማሂረ።
<i>I will learn Tigrinya.</i>	tgrña kmehar iye.	ትግርኛ ከመሃር እዩ።
<i>I teach English.</i>	inglizeña yemhr.	እንግሊዘኛ የምሀር።
<i>I study math.</i>	hisab ytsn 'i.	ሒሳብ የፅንዕ።

BUILDING MATERIALS	hntsa mesarhi	ህንፃ መሰርሒ
asphalt	asfalt (tsrgya)	አስፋልት(ፅርግያ)
brick	tub	ጡብ
completed	tewedi'u	ተወዲኡ
concrete (dry)	sminto (s'tum) / mashashata	ስሚንቶ (ስጡም) / ማሻሻታ
concrete (wet) - mortar	sminto (r'hus)	ስሚንቶ (ርሑስ) / ማሻሻታ
construction	hntset	ህንፀት
bronze	nehas	ነሐስ
copper	medab	መዳብ
glass	mestyat / brchqo	መስትያት / ብርጭቆ
glue	metabeqhi / mastish	መጣበጂ / ማስቲሽ
gravel	kuret / gu'ir	ኩረት / ጉዕር
metal	ha'tsin (aynet)	ሓዊን (ዓይነት)
pipe	tubo	ቱቦ
plastic	plastik	ፕላስቲክ
rebar	hatsin (tendino)	ሓዊን (ተንዲኖ)
rock / stone	kewhi / imni	ከውሒ / እምኒ
sand	hu'tsa	ሒፃ
string	gemed	ገመድ
<i>The project is complete.</i>	iti project tewedi'u.	እቲ ፕሮጀክት ተወዲኡ።
<i>The project is not complete.</i>	iti project aytewede'en.	እቲ ፕሮጀክት አይተወደለን።
<i>It is made of stone.</i>	kab imni teserihu	ካብ እምኒ ተሰሪሒ

TOOLS	mesarhi	መሳርሒ
axe	fas / msar	ፋስ / ሞሳር
bucket	shenkelo / methazi	ሸንክሎ / መትሓዚ
hammer	martélo / modesha	ማርቴሎ / ሞደሻ
ladder	mesal'l	መሳለል
nail	msmar	ሞስማር
pliers	pinsa	ፒንሳ
saw	megaz	መጋዝ
screw	blon	ብሎን
screw driver	t'm'z'z msmar mefthi	ጥምዝዝ ሞስማር መፍትሒ
shovel	badiela / megafiya	ባዴላ / መጋፊያ
sickle	maï'tsid	ማዕዲድ
wrench	bulon mefthi	ቡሎን መፍትሒ

TRANSPORTATION	megua'azi	መጓዳዚ
arrival	mebts'hi / me'itewi	መበፅሒ / መአተዊ
depart	mnqal / ml'al	ምንቃል / ምልዓል
destination	mebts'hi bota	መበፅሒ ቦታ
delay	mdngway	ምድንጓይ
flight	berera	በረራ
journey	gu'izo	ጉዕዞ
landing	m'iraf / me'irefi	ምዕራፍ / መዕረፊ
passenger	tesafari / tegua'azay	ተሳፋሪ / ተጓዳዊ
path	mengedi igri	መንገዲ እግሪ
public transportation	megua'azi hzbi	መጓዳዚ ህዝቢ
road	tsrgya / mengedi	ፅርግያ / መንገዲ
seat	wenber (kof mebeli)	ወንበር (ኮፍ መበሊ)
short cut	mequaretsi / ha'tsir	መቋረፂ / ሓፂር
take off	ml'al / mt'sa'i	ምልዓል / ምትሳኦ
toll road	kiela	ኬላ
traffic	guizo / metehalalefi	ጉዕዞ / መተሓላለፊ
traffic jam	tsqhqqt (bezhi mekina)	ፅቕጥቕጥ (በዝሒ መኪና)
transportation	meguaaziya	መጓዳዊያ / መማላለሲ
tunnel	wshri merét mehlefi	ውሽጢ መሬት መሕለፊ

VEHICLES	makayn	ማካይን
airplane	nefarit	ነፋሪት
bicycle	saykl	ሳይክል
boat	tankua / jelba	ታንኳ / ጀልባ
bus / minibus	awtobus / n'ushtey	አውቶቡስ / ንኡሽተይ
car / automobile	makina	ማኪና
pickup truck	qelil nay ts'inet makina	ቀሊል ናይ ፅዕነት ማኪና
ship	merkeb	መርከብ
taxi	taksi	ታክሲ
train	babur	ባቡር
truck	nay ts'inet makina	ናይ ፅዕነት ማኪና
wheel barrow	arebya	ዓረብያ

BUS TERMINOLOGY

bus station	menehariya	መነሃሪያ
seat	wenber	ወንበር
slowly	brg'at / qhesta	ብርግኣት / ቅስታ
slow	qhes	ቅስ
Stop. (get off bus)	dew bel / awrdeni.	ደው በል። አውርደኒ።
Stop (bus). (Amharic)	weraj.	ወራጅ።
Do you go to ____? (m)	nab ____tkheyd dikha?	ናብ ____ትኻይድ ዲኻ?
Is there a space?	bota alo do?	በታ አሎዶ?
Please drive slowly. (m)	bejakha qes ilka zewr.	በጃኻ ቀስ ኢልካ ዘውር።
What time does it depart?	se'at kndey tla'al?	ለዓት ከንደይ ትላዓል?
What time does it arrive?	se'at kndey tbe's'h?	ለዓት ከንደይ ትበፅክ?
Watch out! (m/f)	tetenqeqh/qhi	ተጠንቅቅ/ቺ
Watch the kid!	qol'a tetenqeqh	ቆልዓ ተጠንቅቅ
Stop!	dew bel	ደው በል
Slow down!	qes bel	ቀስ በል



AUTOMOBILE TERMINOLOGY

	mekina qalat	መኪና ቃላት
automatic (shift)	awtomatik marsh	አውቶማቲክ ማርሽ
standard / stick shift	normal stik shift	ኖርማል / ስቲክ ሽፍት
brake	frén	ፍሬን
break down	mbishaw	ምበልሻው
broken	s'bar	ስባር
car	makina	ማኪና
car accident	hadega makina	ሓደጋ ማኪና
car owner	ba'al makina	ባዓል ማኪና
crack	neqha'ir	ነቋሶ
engine	moter	ሞተር
flat tire	znfese goma	ዝነፈሰ ጎማ
gasoline	nedadi (benzin)	ነዳዲ (በንዚን)
gas station	nedadi zshyetelu / shel	ነዳዲ ዝሸየጠሉ / ሽል
motor	moter	ሞተር
speed	qltafe / ftmet	ቅልጣፈ / ፍጥነት
tire	goma	ጎማ
trunk	mqhemeti aqhha	መቐመጢ አቕሓ
wheel	menkorko / goma	መንኮርኮር / ጎማ
wind shield	mestiyat (nay qdmit)	መስትያት (ናይ ቅድሚት)
The car broke down.	ita makina tebalashiya.	እታ ማኪና ተባላሺያ።
There was an accident.	hadega neyru.	ሓደጋ ነይሩ።
The speed limit is 50.	meten qltafe 50 iyu.	መጠን ቅልጣፈ 50 እዩ።

TOURISM

	turizm	ቱሪዝም
homesickness	naqhot	ናፍቕት
hike	igri gu'izo berekha	እግሪ ጉዕዞ በረኻ
hotel	hotel	ሆቴል
map	karta	ካርታ
reservation	bota m'haz	ቦታ ምሓዝ
suit case / luggage	shanta	ሻንጣ
tour	udet	ዑደት
travel	guizo	ጉዕዞ
traveler	teguaazi / mengedeña	ተጓዥ / መንገደኛ
to take a picture	foto ml'al	ፎቶ ምልዓል

take a picture	fotograf alil	ፎቶግራፍ አለዕለ
printed photo	ztehateme s'ili	ዝተሓተመ ስእሊ
reminder / souvenir	mezekerta	መዝከርታ
<i>Are you homesick? (m)</i>	gezakha nafiqhka dikha?	ገዛኻ ናፊቕኻ ዲኻ?
<i>Are you homesick? (f)</i>	gezakhi nafiqhki dikhi?	ገዛኺ ናፊቕኪ ዲኺ?
<i>Can I take your photo?(m)</i>	foto kelileka do?	ፎቶ ከልዕለካ ዶ?
<i>Can I take your photo?(f)</i>	foto kelileki do?	ፎቶ ከልዕለኪ ዶ?
<i>Can you show me on map?</i>	ab karta teriyeni do?	አብ ካርታ ተርአየኒዶ?
<i>Have a good trip.</i>	senay guizo / senay mengedi.	ሰናይ ጉዕዞ / ሰናይ መገዳ።
<i>I have a reservation.</i>	mzgeba aleni	ምዝገባ አለኒ
<i>It is not far.</i>	r'huqh aykonen.	ርሑቕ አይኮነን።
<i>Is it near?</i>	kereba dyu?	ከረባ ድዩ?
<i>Show me ____.(m)</i>	arīyeni.	አርአየኒ።
<i>Show me ____.(f)</i>	arīyni.	አርአይኒ።
<i>Take my picture. (m/f)</i>	se'aleni / se'alni	ስአለኒ / ስአልኒ

EATING	m'bla'i	ምብላዕ
breakfast	qursi	ቁርሲ
lunch	msah	ምሳሕ
dinner	d'rar	ድራር
bill	hisab	ሒሳብ
bowl	amiqh shahane	ዓሚቕ ሻሓን
café	bét bun / ïnda bun	ቤት ቡን / ኦንዳ ቡን
carbohydrate	hayli wehabi	ሓይሊ ወሃቢ
customer	amil / denbeña	ዓሚል / ደንበኛ
delicious food	t'um mgbi	ጥዑም ምግቢ
appetite	shewhat	ሸውሃት
drink / beverage	meste	መስተ
enough / sufficient	beqa / ïkhul	በቃ / እኹል
fatty food	sbhi (qb'at) zbezho	ስብሒ (ቅብአት) ዝበዝሐ
food / meal	mgbi	ምግቢ
fork	farkéta	ፋርኬታ
glass	brch'qo	ብርጭቆ
hunger	tmyet	ጥምየት
hungry	tmuy	ጥመይ
knife	kara	ካራ

napkin	<i>mehsesi / soft</i>	መስሰሲ / ሶፍት
nutritious	<i>t'ina wehabi</i>	ጥዕና ወሃቢ
packaged food	<i>ishug mgbi</i>	ዕሽግ ምግቢ
plate	<i>byati</i>	ብያቲ
restaurant	<i>bét mgbi</i>	ቤት ምግቢ
servant	<i>serahteña / sheqali</i>	ሰራሕተኛ / ሽቃሊ
snack	<i>ta'amot / metsanhi</i>	ጣዓሞት / መጻንሐ
spoon	<i>manka</i>	ማንካ
stew (wot)	<i>tsebhi</i>	ፀብሐ
more stew please (m)	<i>tsebhi weskh bejakha</i>	ፀብሐ ወስኽ በጃኝ
tip (gratuity)	<i>meqhush'sh</i>	መቼሽሽ
vegetarian	<i>atkliti trah zmgeb</i>	አትክልቲ ጥራሕ ዝምገብ
waitress / waiter	<i>aselafit / aselafi</i>	አሰላፊት / አሰላፊ
with	<i>ms</i>	ምስ
without	<i>bzey</i>	ብዘይ



BEVERAGES	<i>aynetat me'st</i>	ዓይነታት መስተ
alcohol	<i>alkol</i>	አልኮል
alcohol free	<i>alkol zeyblu</i>	አልኮል ዘይብሉ
beer	<i>bira</i>	ቢራ
beer (local culture)	<i>swa</i>	ስዋ
bottle	<i>t'rmuz</i>	ጥርመዝ
bottle cap opener	<i>mekhfeti t'rmuz</i>	መኽፈቲ ጥርመዝ

bottled water
can
coffee
honey wine
ice-cube
juice
milk
soft drink / soda
tea / tea pot
water
wine
cold beer
hot coffee
without ice
with ice

ishug my
tasa / qorqoro
buna
més
bered
ts'maqh / jus
tseba
leslasa
shahi / berad
may
weyni
zhul bira
wu'iy(tkus) bun
bzey bered
ms bered

ዕሽግ ማይ
ጣሳ / ቆርቆሮ
ቡና
ሜስ
በረድ
ፅሚቕ / ጁስ
ፀባ
ለስላሳ
ሻሂ / በራድ
ማይ
ወይኒ
ዝሑል ቢራ
ውዕይ(ትኩስ) ቡን
ብዘይ በረድ
ምስ በረድ



Is there anything to eat?
I am very hungry.

zblai' alo'do?
ane bta'imi temyuni.

ዝብላዕ ኣሎዶ?
ኣነ ብጣዕሚ ጠምዩኒ።

MAKING COFFEE	bun mflah	ቡን ምፍላሕ
coffee cup	fnjal	ፍንጃል
coffee pot	jebena	ጀበና
coffee organizer	bun meqerarebi	ቡን መቀራረቢ
cup	kubaya	ኩባያ
fan (for fanning fire)	meshrefet	መሸረፈት
incense	itan	ዕጣን

incense holder	<i>itan meteshi</i>	ዕጣን መጠሺ
to make coffee (v)	<i>bun mflah</i>	ቡን ምፍላሕ
popcorn	<i>zi'ambebe(ïmbeba)</i>	ዚዓምበበ (ዕምበባ)
pottery	<i>srahs shekhla</i>	ሰራሕ ሸኽላ
seat / stool	<i>kursi</i>	ኩርሲ
snack	<i>metsanhi (qursi bun)</i>	መግንሐ. (ቁርሲ ቡን)
tea spoon	<i>manka sh'kor</i>	ማንካ ሸኮር (ናይ ሻሂ ማንካ)



Let's have coffee.

ቡን ንስተ
bun nste

There are three cups of coffee served in a traditional coffee ceremony. Each has a name:

<i>First cup</i>	awol	(ኣዎል)
<i>Second cup</i>	tawna	(ታውና)
<i>Third cup</i>	bereka	(በረካ)

If someone brews coffee, you must say **t'um buna!** (ጥዑም ቡን), meaning it's sweet, or tastes good. The automatic response is **t'um yhabka** (m) / **t'um yhabki** (f) / ጥዑም ይሃብካ(ኪ), meaning *May God give you sweet life.*

EATING/ DRINKING PHRASES

<i>Are you hungry? (m)</i>	temkha do?	ጠሚኸ ዶ?
<i>Are you hungry? (f)</i>	temikhi do?	ጠሚኸ. ዶ?
<i>Are you full? (m/f)</i>	tsegibka do? / tsegibki do?	ፀጊብካ ዶ? / ፀጊብኪ ዶ?
<i>Bring me / Give me (m)</i>	amtsaley / habeni.	አምጻለይ / ሃብኒ።
<i>Bring me / Give me (f)</i>	amts'tley / habni.	አምፅአለይ / ሃብኒ።
<i>Did you eat...? (m/f)</i>	beli'ikha do? beli'ikhi do?	በሊፅኸ ዶ? በሊፅኺ ዶ?
<i>Do you have...? (m/f)</i>	aleka do? aleki do?	አለካ ዶ? አሊኪ ዶ?
<i>Do you like? (m/f)</i>	tfetu do? tfetwi do?	ትፈቱ ዶ? ትፈትዊ ዶ?
<i>Do you want? (m/f)</i>	tdeli dikha? tdelyi do?	ትደሊ ዲኸ? ትደልዩ ዲኺ?
<i>Give me. (m/f)</i>	habeni / habni.	ሃብኒ / ሃብኒ
<i>Here it is.</i>	abzi inihe	አብዚ እኒህ!
<i>Here you are (take). (m/f)</i>	inka wused/ inki wusedi	እንካ፡ ውሰድ/እንኪ፡ ውሰዲ።
<i>How much is it? (m/f)</i>	kn dey iyu?/ iya?	ከንደይ እዩ? / እያ?
<i>I am full.</i>	tsegibe.	ፀጊበ።
<i>I am hungry.</i>	temyuni.	ጠምዩኒ።
<i>I am not hungry.</i>	aytemeyenin.	አይጠመዩኒ።
<i>I am thirsty.</i>	tsemi'uni.	ፀሚኡኒ።
<i>I don't drink alcohol.</i>	alkol aysetyn.	አልኮል አይሰትይን።
<i>I don't eat meat.</i>	sga aybelin.	ስጋ አይበልፅን።
<i>I don't like</i>	ayfetwn.	አይፈትውን።
<i>I don't want anything.</i>	m'nm aydeln.	ምንም አይደልን።
<i>I like ____.</i>	____ ideli.	____ እደሊ።
<i>More stew. (m)</i>	tsebhi weskheni	ፀብሒ ወስኸኒ
<i>More stew. (f)</i>	tsebhi weskhni	ፀብሒ ወስኸኒ
<i>Pass me ____ (m)</i>	____ aqhebleni.	አቅብለኒ።
<i>Pass me ____ (f)</i>	____ aqheblni.	አቅብልኒ።
<i>Tastes good.</i>	t'um.	ጥዑም።
<i>What do you want to drink? (m)</i>	zste intay tdeli?	ዝስተ እንታይ ትደሊ?
<i>What do you want? (m/f)</i>	intay tdeli? / intay tdelyi?	እንታይ ትደሊ? / እንታይ ትደልዩ?
<i>What is there to drink?</i>	zste intay alo?	ዝስተይ እንታይ አሉ?
<i>Yes, I like ____.</i>	iwe, ____ ideli.	እወ ____ እደሊ።
<i>I am cooking</i>	mgbi yserh alekhu.	ምግቢ ይሰርሕ አለኹ.

Is it ready?

qheribu dyu?

ቸሪቡ ድዩ?

It is ready.

qheribu iyu.

ቸሪቡ እዩ?

Offering much food is a culture in this region but if you are really full and don't want to be offered any more you can say **bzey kal alem** (ብዘይ ቃል ዓለም).

FOODS	mgbitat	ምግቢታት
beef	s'ga khefti	ስጋ ቸፍቲ
bread	bani/kmbasha/dabo	ባኒ/ኡምባሻ/ዳቦ
butter	tesmi	ጠስሚ
cake	kèk / dolshi	ኬክ / ዶልሺ
candy	keremela	ከረመላ
cheese	ajbo	አጅቦ
chicken	derho	ደርሆ
cooking oil	zeyti	ዘይቲ
egg	inquaquho	እንቋቁሐ
fish	asa	ዓላ
flour	hruch	ኡሩሻ
honey	ma'ar	ማዓር
injera	injera	እንጆራ
meat	sga	ስጋ
pork	hasema	ኣስማ
porridge	ga'at	ጋዓት
salt	chew	ጨው
soup	mereqh	መረቕ
spice	qmem	ቅመም
stew / sauce	tsebhi	ፀብሐ
sugar	shkor	ሽኮር
yogurt	rg'o	ረግኦ

FOOD PREPARATION	mgbi zgjt	ምግቢ ዝግጅት
bake	msnkat	ምስንካት
boil	mflah	ምፍላሕ
bitter	merir	መሪር
bland	maymay z't'im	ማይማይ ዝጥዕም
cold / hot	z'hul / w'uy	ዝሑል / ወፑይ
container	mewahleli	መዋህለሊ

delicious / sweet	<i>t'um</i>	ጡዑም
fresh	<i>hadush</i>	ሓዲሽ
fried	<i>tbsi / ztetebe</i>	ጥብሲ / ዝተጠበሰ
kitchen	<i>kushna</i>	ኩሽና
oven	<i>iton</i>	እቶን
pan	<i>me'tbesi</i>	መጥበሲ
pot	<i>itro / qurai</i>	ዕትሮ / ቁራዕ
raw	<i>t're</i>	ጥረ
refrigerated	<i>z'zahale</i>	ዝዛሓለ
ripe	<i>zbesele</i>	ዝበሰለ
salty	<i>chew zbezho</i>	ጨው ዝበዝሐ
unsalted	<i>chew zeyblu</i>	ጨው ዘይብሉ
sour	<i>mechich</i>	መጨፍጽ
spicy	<i>zteqhememe</i>	ዝተቐመመ
stove	<i>fernelo</i>	ፈርኔሎ
stove	<i>mdja / fernelo</i>	ምድጃ / ፈርኔሎ
sweet	<i>t'um</i>	ጥዑም

VEGETABLES	qo' tslametsli	ቆፅላ መፅሊ
bean / pea	<i>ayni ater</i>	ዓይኒ / ዓተር
beets	<i>qeyh sur</i>	ቀይሕ ሱር
cabbage	<i>kawlo</i>	ካዉሎ
carrot	<i>karot</i>	ካሮት
chickpea / garbanzo	<i>ater</i>	ዓተር
corn	<i>ifun / meshela bahri</i>	ዕፉን / መሸላ ባሕሪ
garlic	<i>tsa 'ida shgurti</i>	ገዕዳ ሽጉርቲ
lentils / pulses	<i>brsn</i>	ብርስን
lettuce	<i>salata</i>	ሳላጣ
mushroom	<i>qn'shara</i>	ቅንጥሻራ
olive	<i>awli'i / weyra</i>	አውሊዕ / ወይራ
onion	<i>shgurti</i>	ሽጉርቲ
peanut	<i>ful / ocholoni</i>	ፋል / ኦቕሎኒ
peas	<i>ayni ater</i>	ዓይኒ ዓተር
pepper	<i>berbere / gu'i</i>	በርበረ / ጉዕ
potato	<i>d'nsh</i>	ድንሽ
spinach	<i>hamli / qosta</i>	ሓምሊ / ቆስጣ

tomato	komidere	ኮሚደረ
pumpkin	duba	ዱባ

FRUIT	fre	ፍረ
apple	apl / tufah	አፕል / ቱፋሕ
avocado	avokado	አቮካዶ
banana	muz	ሙዝ
berries	injori	ኢንጆሪ
cucumber	nay dba zer'i	ናይ ድባ ዘርኢ
grapes	weyni	ወይኒ
mango	mango	ማንጎ
papaya	papaya	ፓፓያ
guava	zeytun	ዘይቱን
orange	aranshi	አራንሺ
raisin	zebib	ዘቢብ
watermelon	brch'qh	ብርሃቕ

GRAINS	t're ikhli	ፕረኦኽሊ
barley	s'gem	ስገም
oats	ares / demhay	ዓረስ / ደምሃይ
rice	ruz	ሩዝ
sorghum	mshela / léqhua	ምሽላ / ሌቻ
teff	taf	ጣፍ
wheat	srnay	ስርናይ

FARMING	mahres	ማሕረስ
agriculture	hrsha	ሕርሻ
agro-forestry	greba	ግረባ
animal enclosure	dembe	ደምብ
conservation terracing	iqeba	ዕቀባ
crop	mhrti / ikhli	ምህርቲ / ኦኽሊ
dried cow dung	kubo	ኩቦ
cow dung	iba (akhor)	ዒባ (ዓኾር)
dry land	dereqh merét	ደረቕ መሬት
dung / fertilizer	dkhu'i	ድኽዒ
farm	hrsha	ሕርሻ
farmland	zhres merét	ዝሕረስ መሬት

fertile	lmu'i	ልመዕ
fertilizer	d'khu'i / madaberya	ድኽዒ / ማዳበሪያ
field	meyda	መይዳ
food security	w'hsna mgbi	ወክስና ምግብ



garden	tekhli gedena	ተኽሊ ገደና
hay	haser	ሐስር
hay stack	qmito saïri	ቅሚጦ ሳዕሪ
infertile land	zeylmu'i merét	ዘይልመዕ መሬት
irrigated / irrigated land	bmesno zlem'e merét	ብመስኖ ዝለምዐ መሬት
irrigation	mesno / metreb	መስኖ / መትረብ
mill	me'than	መጥሓን
organic produce	friyat tefetro	ፍርያት ተፈጥሮ
pasture / grazing land	sewhi	ሰውሒ
pesticide	tsere nefsāt	ፀረ-ነፍሳት
plow man	harestay	ሐረስታይ
seed	zer'i	ዘርኢ
topsoil	lmui' hamed	ልመዕ ሓመድ
weeding	tsahyay	ጥህያይ
yield / harvest	azmera / itot	አዝመራ/ እቶት
<i>How are your crops?</i>	ikhli kemey?	እኽሊ ከመይ?
<i>How are your animals?</i>	kefti / insesa kemey?	ከፍቲ / እንስሳ ከመይ?

ANIMAL TERMS	nay insesa qalat	ናይ እንስሳ ቃላት
animal	insesa	እንስሳ
endangered species	zer'om ztefi zelo fitret	ዘርእም ዝጠፍኦ ዘሎ ፍጥረት

endemic species	bbzhat zrkebu fīretat	ብብዝሓት ዝርከቡ ፍጥረታት
extinct species	zṭef'u fīretat	ዝጠፍኡ ፍጥረታት
feather	k'ntit	ከንቲት
fish	asa	ዓላ
hoof	shekhona / tsfri kefti	ሸፕና / ዕፍሪ ሽፍቲ
horn	qerni	ቀርኒ
livestock	kefti	ከፍቲ
mammal	zeḥbuba (tub) īnsesa	ጡብ ዘጥቡባ እንስሳ
mating	rekhbi	ረኽቢ
reptile	zer'i temen zelewom	ዘርኢ ተመን ዘለዎም እንስሳ
slaughter (v)	mhrad	ምሕራድ
species	zer'i / fīret / chgaret	ፍጥረት / ዘርኢ / ጭጋረት
udder	tub	ጡብ
wool	tseguri (begi'i)	ፀጉሪ (በጊዕ)
<i>The goat will be slaughtered.</i>	īta tyel kt'hred iya	እታ ጥየል ክትሕረድ እያ
<i>The cow gave birth.</i>	īta laḥmi welida	እታ ላሕሚ ወለዳ
<i>Is it a female or male?</i>	ansteyti'do tebaītay?	እንስተይቲ'ዶ ተባዕታይ?

DOMESTIC ANIMALS

	īnsesa zebét	እንስሳ ዘቤት
baby cow (new born)	btey	ብተይ
camel	gmel	ግመል
calf	mrakh	ምራሽ
cat	dmu	ድሙ
cattle	kebti	ከብቲ
chicken	derho	ደርሆ
cow	laḥmi	ላሕሚ
dog	kelbi	ክልቢ
donkey	adgi	ኣድጊ
goat	tyel	ጥየል
horse	feres	ፈረስ
kitten	wlad dmu	ውላድ ድሙ (ንኡሽተይ)
mouse / rat	anchwa	አንጭዋ
mule	beqhli	በቕሊ
ox	bīray	ብዕራይ
pet	īnsesa zebét	እንስሳ ዘቤት
pig	hasema	ሓሰማ



puppy
sheep / lamb

kurkur
begi'i

ኩርኩር
በጊዕ

WILD ANIMALS

insesa berekha (arawit)

እንስሳ በረኻ (አራዊት)

ape

we'ag

ወዓግ

baboon

gawuna

ጋዉና

crocodile

hargets

ሓርገፅ

elephant

harmaz

ሓርማዝ

fox

bukharya

ቡኻርያ

giraffe

qechné

ቀጭኔ

hyena

zb'i

ዝብኢ

hippopotamus

gumaré

ጉማሬ

lion

anbesa

አንበሳ

monkey

hbey

ሀበይ

rabbit

mantile

ማንቲለ

snake

temen

ተመን

tiger (puma, cheetah, etc.)

nebri

ኑብሪ

whale / shark

nebari asa

ነባሪዓሳ

wolf

tekhula

ተኹላ

zebra

adgi berekha

አድጊ በርኻ

SMALL ANIMALS

n'ishtey insesatat

ንእሽተይ እንስሳታት

ant

tsa'tse

ገፅ

bat

if leyti

ዒፍ ለይቲ

bed bug

bal'i

ባልዕ

bee

nhbi

ንህቢ

bird

if

ዒፍ

butterfly

tsmblali'i

ፅምብላሊዕ

cockroach

d'du'i

ድዱዕ

dove

rgbit

ርግቢት

flea

qunchi

ቁንጫ

fly

zmbi

ዝምቢ

frog

chnqura'i

ጭንቁራዕ

insect

nfsat

ነፍሳት

lice

qumal

ቁማል

lizard

tebeqh

ጠበቕ

mosquito	<i>tantu</i>	ጣንጡ
spider	sarét	ሳሬት
turtle	aba gawye	አባ ጋውዮ
vulture	bela'i gembí	በላኢ ገምቢ
worm	<i>hasekha</i>	ሐሰኸ

HOLIDAY	be'al amet / awde'amet	በዓልዓመት / አውደ አመት
birthday	ldet	ልደት
celebration	akebabra	አከባብራ
Christmas	ldet	ልደት
culture	bahli	ባህሊ
Easter	fasika	ፋሲካ
Ethiopian shoulder dance	s'is'it	ስዕስዒት
feast	dgs	ድግስ
gift	w'hbto / hyab	ዉህብቶ / ህያብ
Happy birthday	r'hus ldet	ርሑስ ልደት
Happy holiday	r'hus ba'al	ርሑስ ባዓል
Happy Easter	tsbuqh fasika	ፅቡቕ ፋሲካ
Merry Christmas	tsbuqh ldet	ፅቡቕ ልደት
New Year	hadush amet	ሐዱሽዓመት
tradition	bahli / lmdi	ባህሊ / ልምዲ

Unique holidays celebrated in Tigray includes **Ashenda** (አሸንዳ) which is girls holiday and **Hawerya** (ሐወርያ) which is boys holiday.

RELIGION	haymanot	ሃይማኖት
amen	amen	አሜን
ancient	ntawi	ጥንታዊ
angel	mel'akh	መልአክ
atheist	haymanot zeyblu	ሃይማኖት ዘይብሉ
belief / trust	imnet	እምነት
Bible	mets'haf qdus	መፅሐፍ ቅዱስ
Catholic	katolik	ካቶሊክ
Christian	krstyan	ክርስትያን
church	bétekrstyan	ቤተ ክርስትያን
cross / crucifix	mesqel	መስቀል
fasting	tsom	ፆም

forgiveness	<i>m/ret</i>	ምሕረት
God	<i>igziabhér / amlakh</i>	እግዚአብሔር / አምላክ
heaven / paradise	<i>mengste semay</i>	መንግስተ ሰማይ
hell	<i>siol</i>	ሲኦል
holy /sacred	<i>qdus</i>	ቅዱስ
Islamic	<i>islamawi</i>	እስላማዊ
Jesus	<i>iyesus</i>	እየሱስ
Jewish	<i>ayhud</i>	ኣይሁድ
missionary	<i>misyonawi</i>	ሚሰዮናዊ
monastery	<i>gedam</i>	ገዳም
moral	<i>moral</i>	ሞራል
morality	<i>s'ne mgbar</i>	ስነ ምግባር
mosque	<i>mesgid</i>	መስጊድ
Muslim	<i>aslamay</i>	ኣስላማይ
myth / story /legend	<i>afetarihk</i>	ኣፈታሪኽ
Orthodox	<i>ortodox</i>	ኦርቶዶክስ
philosophy	<i>flsfna</i>	ፍልስፍና
pope	<i>papas</i>	ጳጳስ
priest	<i>qeshi</i>	ቀሺ
prophet	<i>tnbit znegr / menfesawi</i>	ትንቢት ዝነግር / መንፈሳዊ
Protestant	<i>protéstant</i>	ፕሮቴስታንት
Ramadan	<i>werhi tsom aslam</i>	ወርሒ ምዓ ኣስላም
religion	<i>haymanot</i>	ሃይማኖት
Satan	<i>seytan</i>	ሰይጣን
sin	<i>hatyat</i>	ሓጥያት
spirit	<i>menfes</i>	መንፈስ
<i>What is your religion? (m/f)</i>	<i>haimanotka/ki intay iyu</i>	ሃይማኖትካ እንታይ አዩ?

GOVERNMENT / KINGDOM	<i>mengsti</i>	መንግስቲ
administration	<i>m'mkdar</i>	ምምሕዳር
association / union	<i>mahber</i>	ማሕበር
authority / power	<i>sltan</i>	ስልጣን
campaign	<i>wefri</i>	ወፍሪ
capitalism	<i>sr'at netsa idaga</i>	ስርዓት ነፃ ዕዳጋ
chairman	<i>abo wenber</i>	አበወንበር
communism	<i>mahberesebawi srat</i>	ማሕበረሰባዊ ስርዓት

conflict	<i>gontsi</i>	ጎጉጊ
corruption / bribery	<i>srqi / musna</i>	ስርቂ / ሙስና
crown	<i>zewdi</i>	ዘውዲ
democracy	<i>dimokrasi</i>	ዲሞክራሲ
dictator	<i>melakhi</i>	መላኸ
district	<i>wereda</i>	ወረዳ
election	<i>meretsa</i>	መረፃ
firm / organization	<i>tkal / mahber</i>	ትካል / ማሕበር
king	<i>ngus</i>	ንጉስ
leader	<i>merahi</i>	መራሒ
leadership	<i>merih'net</i>	መሪሕነት
mayor	<i>kentiba</i>	ከንቲባ
monarchy	<i>zewudawi sr'at</i>	ዘውዳዊ ስርዓት
politics	<i>poletika</i>	ፖለቲካ
prohibited	<i>klkl</i>	ከልከል
propaganda	<i>frqi hasot</i>	ፍርቂ ሓሶት
queen	<i>ngsti</i>	ንግስቲ
regime	<i>sr'at / mengsti</i>	ስርዓት / መንግስቲ
regulation	<i>dembi</i>	ደምቢ
respect	<i>kbri</i>	ክብሪ
royalty	<i>ngsnet</i>	ንግስነት
speech	<i>zereba</i>	ዘረባ
socialism	<i>hbrete sebawi</i>	ሕብረተሰባዊ
stability	<i>rahwa</i>	ራህዋ
the main issue	<i>wana guday</i>	ዋና ጉዳይ
tyrant	<i>gf'eña</i>	ግፍዐኛ
vote	<i>mrcha</i>	ምርጫ
voter	<i>meratsi</i>	መራጂ
zone	<i>zoba</i>	ዞባ



SOCIETY	mahbreseb	ማሕበረሰብ
anarchy	<i>baïsi / ïgrgr</i>	ባሕሲ / ዕግርግር
crowd	<i>ikub seb</i>	እኩብ ሰብ
demonstration (peaceful)	<i>(selamawi) selfi</i>	(ሰላማዊ) ሰልፊ
discrimination	<i>adlwo</i>	ኢድልዎ
equality	<i>ma'irnet</i>	ማዕርነት

freedom / liberty	<i>netsanet</i>	ነጻነት
freedom of speech	<i>nay mзраb netsanet</i>	ናይ ምዝራብ ነጻነት
group	<i>gujle</i>	ጉጅለ
human	<i>seb / ftur</i>	ሰብ / ፍጡር
humanity	<i>deqi sebat</i>	ደቂ ሰባት
human rights	<i>seb'awi meselat</i>	ሰብአዊ መሰላት
ignorance	<i>dnqurna</i>	ድንቁርና
individual	<i>wulqe seb</i>	ውልቀሰብ
inequality	<i>i'mizanawi</i>	ኢ - ሚዛናዊ
injustice	<i>bzey hgi</i>	ብዘይ ሕጊ
justice	<i>bhgi</i>	ብሕጊ
labor	<i>srah / sheqhli</i>	ስራሕ / ሽቕሊ
orphan	<i>weldi zeyblu(la) htsan</i>	ወለዲ ዘይብሉ/ላ ህፃን
orphanage	<i>me'ibeyi htsanat</i>	መዕበዪ ህፃናት
people	<i>hzbi</i>	ህዝቢ
population	<i>bzhat hzbi</i>	ብዝሓት ህዝቢ
protest	<i>teqhawumo</i>	ተቓውሞ
protester	<i>teqhawami</i>	ተቓዋሚ
racism	<i>zer'awi adlwo</i>	ዘርአዊ ኢድልዎ
revolution	<i>amets</i>	ዓመፅ
riot / disturbance	<i>igrg</i>	ዕግርግር
rich / poor	<i>haftam / dkha</i>	ሃፍታም / ድኻ
segregation	<i>zer'awi fl'ly</i>	ዘርአዊ ፍልልይ
sexism	<i>tsotawi adlwo</i>	ፆታዊ ኢድልዎ
stereotype	<i>jmlawi amelekhakhta</i>	ጅምላዊ ኣመለካኸታ

MEDIA	<i>shfan</i>	ሽፋን
argument	<i>megot / khrkr</i>	መጎት / ኸክር
controversy	<i>gontsi</i>	ጎንጊ
controversial	<i>zeguants / zekerakhr</i>	ዘጓንፅ / ዘክራኸር
debate	<i>k'ti</i>	ክትዕ
events	<i>ftsamet</i>	ፍፃመታት
film / movie	<i>film</i>	ፊልም
freedom of press	<i>nay mзраb netsanet</i>	ናይ ምዝራብ / ምፅሓፍ ነጻነት
issue	<i>neger / guday</i>	ነገር / ጉዳይ
journalist / reporter	<i>gazéteña</i>	ጋዜጠኛ

magazine	mets'hét	መፅሄት
mass media	merakhebi hafash	መራኽቢ ሓፋሽ
news	zéna	ዜና
newspaper	gazéta	ጋዜጣ
print (v)	mhtam	ምስታም
scandal	were / neger	ወረ / ነገር
truth / honest	haqi / te'amani	ሓቂ / ተሓማኒ

**IMMIGRATION /
NATIONALITY / ID**

	sdet / zégnet	ስደት / ስደት
adoption	dekhtam m'ibay	ደኽታም ምዕባይ
application	mlketa	ምልከታ
birth date	twldi illet	ውልዲ ዕለት
birthplace	twldi bota	ትውልዲ ቦታ
cheap labor	rkash gulbet	ርካሽ ጉልበት
citizen	zéga	ዜጋ
colony	gzat	ግዝአት
customs office	gumrukh	ጉምሩኽ
ethnicity	menebabro / bahli	መነባብሮ / ባህሊ / መንነት
immigration office	sdeteña bét tshfet	ስደተኛ ቤት ፅሕፈት
flag	bandéra	ባንድራ
foreigner	we'tsateña	ወፃኢተኛ
foreign aid	nay wetsa'i hagez	ናይ ወፃኢ ሓገዝ
identification	meleleyi men'net	መለለዩ መንነት
immigrant	sdeteña	ስደተኛ
immigration	sdet	ስደት
language	quanqua	ቋንቋ
national	bhérawi	ብሄራዊ
nationality	zégnet	ዜግነት
race	zer'i wedseb	ዘርኢ ወድሰብ
signature	ktam (firma)	ከታም (ፈርማ)
surname / last name	sm abo	ስም አቦ
visa / passport	meh'lefi wereqet	መሕለፊ ወረቆት
xenophobia	tmkhti / zer'awnet	ትምከሕቲ / ዘርአውነት

I am American

amérikawi iye.

አሜሪካዊ እየ።

I come from America.

kab amérika mets'i'e.

ካብ አሜሪካ መፃኢ።

I live in America.

ab amérika ynebr.

ኣብ ኣሜሪካ ይነብር።

I lived in Eritea.

ab értra ynebr neyre

ኣብ ኤርትራ ይነብር ነይረ።

CONFLICT	ba'isi (zeymsm'mai)	ባእሲ (ዘይምስምማዕ)
ally	arki	ዓርኪ
ammunition	teyayti (khulom)	ጣያይቲ (ኹሎም)
army	serawit	ሰራዊት
battle	kui'nat	ኩናት
bomb	bomb	ቦምብ
bullet	tyt	ጥይት
combat (fighting)	kuwinat (wgí)	ኩናት (ወግኣ)
coup d'état	mefenqle mengsti	መፈንቅለ መንግስቲ
chaos	na'ibi	ናዕቢ
enemy	tsela'i	ፀላኢ
explosive material	netagui	ነታጉኢ
genocide	zer'awi chfcheffa	ዘርኣዊ ጭፍጨፋ
gun	tebenja	ጠበንጃ
hatred	tsl'at	ፅልኣት
invasion	werar	ወራር
military / soldier	wetader	ወታደር
peace	selam	ሰላም
pistol	shguṛ	ሸጉጥ
reconciliation	irqi / mrd'dai	ዕርቂ / ምርድዳእ
slavery	barnet	ባርነት
struggle	qalsi	ቃልሲ
sword	sanja	ሳንጃ
terrorism	raïdi	ራዕዲ
terrorist	raïdi fetari	ራዕዲ ፈጣሪ
torture	sqhay	ስቓይ
victory	awet	ዓወት
war	wug'i / kui'nat	ዉግኣ / ኩናት
weapons	irqi	ዕጥቂ
world peace	nay alem selam	ናይ ዓለም ሰላም
CRIME	geben	ገበን
burglary	srqi	ስርቂ

child abuse	bedel htsan	በደል ህፃን
criminal	gebeneña	ገበነኛ
domestic / spousal abuse	bedel ab <i>hadar</i>	በደል አብ ሓዳር
dead	zmote	ዝሞተ
death	mot	ሞት
fraud	shefet / mtlal	ሽፈፕ / ምትላል
guilt	bedel	በደል
inmate / prisoner	isreña	እስረኛ
innocent	netsa	ነፃ
killer	qetali	ቀታሊ
murder	qtlet	ቅትለት
police	polis	ፖሊስ
police station	polis <i>tabya</i>	ፖሊስ ጣቢያ
prison / jail	bét maïserti	ቤት ማእሰርቲ
prisoner	isur	እሱር
rape	mdfar / mgsas	ምድፋር / ምግሳስ
robbery	ktran / srqi	ክትራን / ስርቂ
sexual abuse	gbresgawi bedel	ግብረስጋዊ በደል
shooting	tekhusi	ተኹሲ
thief	seraqhi / léba	ሰራጃ / ሌባ
threat	frhi / sg'at	ፍርሒ / ስግኣት
vandalism	tf'at / inwet	ጥፍኣት / ዕንወት
victim	gudu'i / wtsu'i	ጉዳኢ / ውፁዕ
violence	igrg / rebsha	ዕግርግር / ረብሻ

LEGAL TERMS	nay hgi qalat	ናይ ሕጊ ቃላት
bribe	gubo	ጉብ
contract	wu'il	ውዕል
court	bét frdi	ቤት ፍርድ
guilty	bedali	በዳሊ
innocent	zeybedele / netsa zwetse	ዘይበደለ / ነፃ ዝወፀ
illegal	zeyhgawi	ዘይሕጋዊ
legal	hgawi	ሕጋዊ
law	hgi	ሕጊ
lawyer /advocate	tebeqha	ጠበቓ
penalty	qts'at / waga	ቅፅዓት / ዋጋ

punishment	qts'at	ቅፅዓት
rule	sr'at / dembi	ስርዓት / ደምቢ
trial	frdi	ፍርድ
unjust	zeyft'hawi	ዘይፍትሓዊ
violation	gud'at / t'h'set	ጉድኣት / ጥሕሰት
He broke the law.	hgi afrisu.	ሕገ አፍሪሱ።
She is guilty of corruption.	nata gega musna iyu	ናታ ጌጋ ሙስና እዩ

URBAN GEOGRAPHY

barbershop	tseguri mestekhakheli	ፀጉሪ መስተኻኸሊ
beauty salon	bét tsbaqhe	ቤት ፅባቕ
bridge	dldl	ድልድል
building	hntsa	ሀንፃ
capital city	r'isi khetema	ርእሰ ኸተማ
city	khetema	ኸተማ
city center (downtown)	ma'ikhel ketema	ማእኸል ከተማ
demographics	s'ne hzbi	ስነ ህዝቢ
density	tsa'iqhi	ፃዕቂ
development	lm'at	ልምዓት
dweller / resident	nebaray	ነባራይ
factory	fabrika	ፋብሪካ
community	hbreteseb	ሕብረተሰብ
market	idaga	ዕዳጋ
monument	hawelti	ሓወልቲ
neighbor	gorebét	ጎረቤት
neighborhood	sefer	ሰፈር
park	mezenag'i bota	መዘናገዲ ቦታ
place / location	bota	ቦታ
population density	hzbi bzhat	ህዝቢ ብዝሓት
port	wedeb	ወደብ
rural	hagereseb	ሃገረሰብ
shopping center	ma'ikhel idaga	ማእኸል ዕዳጋ
side walk	megedi igri	መገዲ እግሪ
slaughter house	inda mahredi	እንዳ ማሕረዲ
society / community	mah'bereseb	ማሕበረሰብ
suburb	wesen ketema	ወሰን ከተማ

station	<i>tabya</i>	ጣብያ
swimming pool	<i>mehemesi</i>	መሐመሲ
train	<i>babur</i>	ባቡር
urban	<i>nay ketema</i>	ናይ ከተማ
urban plan	<i>nay ketema plan</i>	ናይ ከተማ ፕላን
warehouse	<i>mekhazn</i>	መኻዝን
village	<i>qushet / geter</i>	ቁሽት / ገጠር
villager	<i>geter znebr</i>	ገጠር ዝነብር



Church of Our Lady Mary of Zion
By Axum University Art Student

ACCIDENTS / TRAGEDY	<i>hadega</i>	ሓደጋ
accident	<i>hadega</i>	ሓደጋ
alive	<i>h'yaw / nebari / zelo</i>	ህያው / ነባሪ / ዘሎ
ambulance	<i>ambulans</i>	አምቡላንስ
broken	<i>sbar</i>	ስባር
damaged (messed up)	<i>ztebelashewe</i>	ዝተበላሸወ
coffin / casket	<i>sanduqh résa</i>	ሳንዱቅ ቼራሳ
collision	<i>ml'tam</i>	ምልታም
corps	<i>hayli / tmret</i>	ሓይሊ / ጥምረት
dangerous	<i>hadegēña</i>	ሓደገኛ
dead	<i>zmote</i>	ዝሞተ
death	<i>mot</i>	ሞት
emergency	<i>handebetawi tsegem</i>	ሃንደበታዊ ፀገም
funeral	<i>qebri</i>	ቀብሪ

grief	<i>hazen</i>	ሐዘን
injury	<i>gud'at</i>	ጉድኣት
life	<i>nabra</i>	ናብራ
passenger	<i>tesafari</i>	ተሳፋሪ
safe	<i>selam / gud'at zeyblu</i>	ሰላም / ጉድኣት ዘይብሉ
tomb / grave	<i>meqhabr</i>	መቓብር
tragedy	<i>hmaqḥ ftsame</i>	ሕማቕ ፍፃመ
tragic	<i>ze'hzn</i>	ዘሕዝን
urgent	<i>h'tsu'ts</i>	ህፁፅ
<i>The city is safe now.</i>	<i>iti khetema selam iyu</i>	እቲ ኸተማ ሕዚ ሰላም አየ
<i>She is alive.</i>	<i>b'hiwet ala</i>	ንሳ ብሂወት አላ
<i>He survived.</i>	<i>nsu terifu (dhinu)</i>	ንሱ ተሪፉ (ድሒኑ)
<i>Three people died.</i>	<i>seleste seb moytom</i>	ሰለስተ ሰብ ሞይቶም

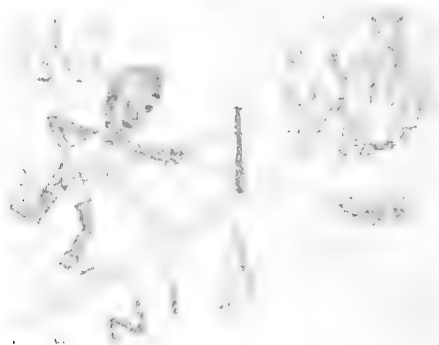
START / FINISH	<i>mjmar / mwda'i</i>	ምጅማር / ምውዳእ
beginner	<i>felami / jemari</i>	ፈላማ / ጀማሪ
beginning	<i>felema / mejemerta</i>	ፈላማ / መጀመርታ
<i>At first</i>	<i>ab mejemerta</i>	አብ መጀመርታ
<i>I began</i>	<i>jemire</i>	ጀመረ
<i>I begin</i>	<i>ane yjmr</i>	እነ ይጀምር
<i>Almost finished</i>	<i>darga tewedi'u</i>	ዳርጋ ተወዲኡ
<i>Are you finished? (m)</i>	<i>wedi'ikha do?</i>	ወዲእኻ ዶ?
<i>Are you finished? (f)</i>	<i>wedi'ikhi do?</i>	ወዲእኺ ዶ?
<i>I am not finished.</i>	<i>ayweda'ikhun.</i>	አይወዳእኹን።
<i>Is it finished?</i>	<i>tewedi'u dyu?</i>	ተወዲኡ ድዩ?
<i>Not finished</i>	<i>aytewede'en</i>	አይተወደአን።
final	<i>ftsame</i>	ፍፃመ
finished	<i>tewediu</i>	ተወዲኡ
<i>The end</i>	<i>meweda'ita</i>	መወዳእታ
<i>The first time</i>	<i>mejemerta gze</i>	መጀመርታ ጊዜ
<i>The last time</i>	<i>meweda'ita gze</i>	መወዳእታ ጊዜ

SOCIAL ISSUES	<i>tsegeḥ h'breteseb</i>	ፀገም ሕብረተሰብ
addict	<i>wluf</i>	ውሉፍ
alcoholic	<i>setay</i>	ሰታይ
alcoholism	<i>welfi alkohol</i>	ወልፊ አልኮል

bad habit / addiction	<i>hmaq̣h lmdi</i>	ሕማቕ ልምድ
beggar	<i>lemanī</i>	ለማኒ
charity	<i>hagez</i>	ሓገዝ
child labour	<i>sheqhli htsanat</i>	ሽቕሊ ህፃናት
cigarette	<i>sigara</i>	ሲጋራ
depression	<i>kfa'ī / tesfa mquhrats</i>	ከፋ-እ / ተስፋ ምቹራፅ
donation	<i>redét</i>	ረድኤት
drug (illicit)	<i>zey hgawi medhanit</i>	ዘይሕጋዊ መድኃኒት
drunk	<i>sekaram</i>	ሰካራም
gambling	<i>tela'ī</i>	ጠላዕ
hangover	<i>hdar skhar</i>	ሕዳር ስኻር
homeless	<i>godena hadari (geza zeyblu)</i>	ጎደና ሓዳሪ (ገዛ ዘይብሉ)
inequality	<i>zeyma'ïrenet</i>	ዘይ ማዕረጎት
infant mortality	<i>mot htsanat</i>	ሞት ህፃናት
illiteracy	<i>mehaymnet</i>	መሃይምነት
insane / crazy	<i>tslul / i'bd</i>	ፅሉል / ዕቡድ
mental health	<i>t'ī'na hangol (aimro)</i>	ጥዕና ሓገላል (አእምሮ)
poor	<i>dkha</i>	ድኻ
poverty	<i>dkhnet</i>	ድኻነት
prostitution	<i>shermu'na</i>	ሸርመጥና
rich	<i>haftam</i>	ሃፍታም
suicide	<i>arṣe qtlet</i>	ዓርሰ ቅትለት
unemployed	<i>srah albo</i>	ሰራሕ አልቦ
unemployment	<i>srah albonet</i>	ሰራሕ አልቦነት

COMPETITION	w'd'dr	ውድድር
1 st	<i>qedamay</i>	ቀዳማይ
2 nd	<i>kalay</i>	ካልኣይ
3 rd	<i>salsay</i>	ሳልሳይ
medal	<i>medalya</i>	መዳልያ
gold	<i>werqi</i>	ወርቂ
silver	<i>brur</i>	ብሩር
bronze	<i>nehas</i>	ነሓስ
advantage	<i>tqhmi</i>	ጥቕሚ
average	<i>ma'ikhelay</i>	ማእኸላይ
better	<i>z'hashe</i>	ዝሓሸ

best	zbeletse / ztemeretse	ዝበለፀ / ዝተመረፀ
effort	tsa'iri	ፃዕሪ
loser	zkhesere / ztesa'are	ዝኸሰረ / ዝተሳዓረ
prize / award	shlmat	ሽልማት
winner	te'awatay	ተዓዋታይ
bad	hmaq	ሕማቕ
worse	b'taïmi hmaq	ብጣዕሚ ሕማቕ
<i>He is better.</i>	nsu zhashe iyu.	ንሱ ዝሓሸ እዩ።
<i>It's the worst.</i>	zkhefe iyu.	ዝኸፍሓ እዩ።
<i>You are the best (m).</i>	nskha zbeletska ikha.	ንሱኻ ዝበለፀካ ኢኻ።
<i>You are the best (f).</i>	nskhi zbeletski ikhi.	ንሱኪ ዝበለፀኪ ኢኪ።

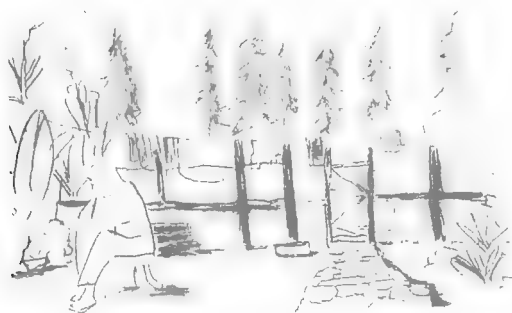


SPORTS	sport	ስፖርት
against	antsar	ኣንፃር
athlete	sporteña	ስፖርተኛ
audience	te'azabi	ተዓዛቢ
ball	ku'isho	ኩዕሾ
basketball	seki'et	ሰኪዔት
coach	meselteni	መሰልጠኒ
champion	bluts / iwut	ብሉፅ / ዕዉት
endurance	tsn'at	ፅንዓት
football	ku'isho igri	ኩዕሾ ኣግሪ
fan	degafi	ደጋፊ
<i>Who is your favorite team?</i>	tfetwo ganta men iyu?	ትፈትዎ ጋንታ መን እዩ?
game	tseweta	ፀወታ
goal	gol	ጎል
kick (imperative) (m/f)	wqha'i / wqh'i	ውቓዕ / ውቕዒ

marathon	maraton	ማራቶን
onlookers / spectators	re'ayti / te'azebti	ረአይቲ / ተዓዘብቲ
opponent	teqhawami	ተቻዋሚ
penalty	qts'at	ቅፅዓት
player	tetsawati	ተፃዋቲ
practice / exercise	l'm'md / melamedi	ልምምድ / መለመዲ
race / running	qddm	ቅድድም
referee	daña	ዳኛ
runner	goyayi	ጎያዩ
score	nef'bi	ነጥቢ
sport	sport	ስፖርት
stadium	stadiyem	ስታዲየም
stamina	tnkare	ጥንካረ
swimming	hamesa	ሐመሳ
team	ganta	ጋንታ
tie	ma'ire	ማዕረ
track and field	melemamedi meyda	መለማመዲ መይዳ
World Cup	nay alem wancha	ናይ ዓለም ዋንጫ
wrestling	h'lko / qls	ሕልኮ / ቅልስ
<i>Do you play? (m/f)</i>	t'tsawet do? / t'tsaweti do?	ትፃወት? / ትፃወቲ? ዶ?
<i>I watch football.</i>	igri kuiso yr'iy.	እግሪ ኩዕሶ ይርእይ።
<i>Who are you a fan of? (m)</i>	nay men degafi ikha?	ናይ መን ደጋፊ ኢኸ?
<i>Who are you a fan of? (f)</i>	nay men degafit ikhi?	ናይ መን ደጋፊት ኢኺ?
<i>Who is your favorite team?</i>	ayenay budn tdgf?	አየናይ ቡድን ትድግፍ?
<i>Who is playing?</i>	men iyu ztsawet zelo?	መን እዩ ዝፃወት ዘሎ?
<i>Ethiopia vs. Nigeria</i>	ityopiya ms nayjerya	ኢትዮጵያ ምስ ናይጀርያ

HOUSE	geza	ገዛ
At ____ house.	inda ____ geza	እንዳ ____ ገዛ
bed	arat	ዓራት
bedroom	medeqesi khfli	መደቀሲ ኸፍሊ
bench	tegedami wenber	ተገዳሚ ወንበር
broom	mekhoster	መኸስተር
carpet / rug	mntsaf	ምንፃፍ
ceiling	tarya	ጣርያ
chair	wenber	ወንበር

compound	mereba	መረባ
curtain	megaredi	መጋረዲ
desk	terepéza	ጠረጴዛ
door	beri / ma'i'tso	በሪ / ማዕያ
drawer	komedino / teshabi	ኮመዲኖ / ተሰሐቢ
enclosure / fence	hatsur / degol	ሐፁር / ደጎል
floor	bayta	ባይታ
furniture	aqh'ha geza	አቕሐ ገዛ
hut	guji	ጉጂ
house	geza	ገዛ
house (mud walled)	gdgda geza	ግድግዳ ገዛ
house work	nay geza srah	ናይ ገዛ ስራት
inside / interior	wshti	ውሽጢ
key / lock	meft'h / qulfi	መፍትሕ / ቁልፊ
kitchen	kshne	ክሽነ
land holder	ba'al merét	ባዓል መሬት
land lord / renter	mekareyi	መካረዩ
living room	salon	ሳሎን



mansion	abyi geza	ዓብይ ገዛ
outside / exterior	dege	ደገ
owner	wenani / ba'al wana	ወናኒ / ባዓል ዋና
possession	t'hzto	ትሕዝቶ
property	nbret	ንብረት
rental house	geza khray	ገዛ ኸራይ
roof	meshefeni / kdan geza	ቆርቆሮ / ክዳን ገዛ
roof (corrugated metal)	qorqoro geza	ቆርቆሮ ገዛ

room	kfli	ክፍሊ
shelf	mederderi	መደርደሪ
stairs	medeyayebi	መደያየቢ
stool	duka	ዱካ
storeroom	īnda aqhu/hu	እንዳ አቕሑ
table	terepéza	ጠረጴዛ
telephone	telefon / slki	ቴሌፎን / ስልክ
wall	mendqh	መንድቕ
window	meskot	መስኮት
yard (back)	d'hri geza	ድሕሪ ገዛ

BATHROOM

	shqhaqh	ሽቃቕ
blade (razor)	melatse / lama	መላፀ / ላማ
bath tub	sewnet mehtsebi tsti	ሰውነት መሕፀቢ ጥስቲ
cold water	z'hul may	ዝሑል ማይ
comb	mesenter	መስንተር
warm water	mwuqh may	ሙውቕ ማይ
hot water	fluh may	ፍሉሕ ማይ
mirror	mestyat	መስትያት
plumbing	srah buambua	ሰራሕ ቧምቧ
shower	shower	ሻውር
sink	meh'tsebi gez / me'iqhori may	መሕፀቢ ገዝ / መዕቕሪ ማይ
soap	samuna	ሳሙና
toilet	shqhaqh	ሽቃቕ
toilet (in Amharic)	shnt bét	ሽንት ቤት
toilet paper (aka 'soft')	nay shqhaqh wereqhet	ናይ ሽቃቕ ወረቅት
tooth paste	nay s'ni samuna	ናይ ስኒ ሳሙና
toothbrush	nay s'ni brush	ናይ ስኒ ብሩሽ
towel	fota	ፎጣ
water	may	ማይ
wet / moist	r'hus	ርሑስ
clean	tsruy	ፅሩይ
dust	dorona	ዶሮና

Go to the bathroom. (m)

nab meh'tsebi kfli khid.

ናብ መሕፀቢ ክፍሊ ኺድ።

Go to the bathroom. (f)

nab meh'tsebi kfli khidi.

ናብ መሕፀቢ ክፍሊ ኺዲ።

<i>Wash your hands. (m)</i>	idka tehatseb.	ኢድካ ተሐፀብ።
<i>Wash your hands. (f)</i>	idki tehatsebi.	ኢድኪ ተሐፀቢ።
<i>I washed</i>	tehatsibe.	ተሐፃብ።
dirt	hamed	ሐመድ
dirty	resah	ረሳሕ
garbage	gohaf / rs'hat	ጉሓፍ / ርስሐት
hygenic	t'ina tenkef	ጥኒና ተንከፍ
unhygenic	tsrét zeyblu	ፅሬት ዘይብሉ

SLEEP	dqas	ድቃስ
alarm clock	znqhnqh se'at (zawl)	ዝንቕንቕ ሰዓት (ዝድውል)
blanket	koberta	ኮባርታ
dream	hlmi	ሕልሚ
nap (short sleep)	shlbta	ሽልብታ
insomnia	sīnet dqas	ሰእነት ድቃስ
mattress	frnash	ፍርናሽ
nap (short sleep)	shelebta (hatsar dqas)	ሓፃር ድቃስ (ሽልብታ)
nightmare	hateftef hlmi	ሃተፍተፍ ሕልሚ
overnight	hadar	ሓዳር
pillow	meter'as	መተርኣስ
sheet	ansola	አንሶላ
sleepy	dqas	ድቃስ
snoring (v)	mhrnakh	ምሕርናኽ
<i>Are you tired? (m/f)</i>	dekhimka? dekhimki?	ደኺምካ? ደኺምኪ?
<i>I am sleepy.</i>	dqas metsi'uni.	ድቃስ መፃኡኒ።
<i>I'm not tired.</i>	aydekhemkun.	ኣይደኽምኩን።
<i>I'm tired.</i>	dekhime.	ደኺመ።

CLOTHING	kdan	ክዳን
belt	meqhenet	መቐነት
bra	tub met'hazi	ጡብ መትሓዚ
bracelet	hambar	ሓምባር
braids	qunano	ቁናኖ
clothesline	kdan mes't'hi	ክዳን መስጥሒ
cosmetics / makeup	mtsebabeqhi	መፀባበቂ
cotton	tut	ጡጥ

diamond
dress
earring
eye glasses
fashion / style
hair braiding
hat (priest/Muslim style)
hat / cap
huge
jewelry
jewel
laundry
leather
lingerie
loose
tight
material/ cloth
narrow
wide
neck tie
necklace
new clothes
old clothes
pants
perfume
purse (women's)
ring
sack / bag
scarf
shirt
shoes
size
skirt
sock
suit
tattoo



almaz
qemsh
kut'sha
menetsr
hadush qdi
cheguri qhunano
kufyet / tmtam
qobi'i
gezif
megayetsi
inqui
bét htsbo
korbet
wshti khdan
lh'luh
tsebib
cherqi
tsebib
gefih
krabata
habl ksad
hadush kdan
blay kdan
sre
shto / chena
borsa (nay sebeyti)
qelebet
kasha / santa
mendil / nay ksad
kamcha / shemiz
chama
aqhen
gurdi qhemsh
kalsi
mului khdan
wqato

አልማዝ
ቀምሽ
ኩትሻ
መነፅር
ሐድሽ ቅዱ
ጨጉሪ ቅናኖ
ኩፍየት / ጥምጣም
ቆቢዕ
ገዚፍ
መጋየሲ
ዕንቀላ
ቤት ሕፅቦ
ቆርበት
ውሽጢ ፕካን
ልሕሉሕ
ፀቢብ
ጨርቂ
ፀቢብ
ጌፊሕ
ክራባታ
ሃብል ከሳድ
ሐዱሽ ከዳን
ብላይ ከዳን
ስረ
ሽቶ / ጨና
ቦርሳ (ናይ ሰብይቲ)
ቀለበት
ካሻ / ሳንጣ
መንዲል / ናይ ከሳድ
ካምቻ / ሸሚዝ
ጫማ
ዓቕን
ጉርዲ ቅምሽ
ካልሲ
ሙሉኦ ፕካን
ውቃጦ



wallet (men's)
wrist watch
too big
too small
new clothes
old clothes
underpants

What are you wearing? (m)

What are you wearing? (f)

What did you wear? (m)

What did you wear? (f)

I am wearing yellow pants.

I will wear white socks.

I'm wearing a red shirt.

I'm wearing black shoes.

I'm wearing brown pants.

It fits.

It doesn't fit.

Its not my size.

Its nice.

Let me try it on.

It's too big for me.

It's too small for me.

borsa (nay seb'ay)
nay id se'at
bta'imi aby
bta'imi nishtey
hadush kdan
aregit kdan
wshiti sre / butanti

intay tekhedinka alekha?

intay tekhedinki alekhi?

intay tekhedinka nerka?

intay tekhedinki nerki?

bcha sre tekhedine alekhu.

tsa'ida kalsi kgebraye.

qeyh shemiz tekhedine alekhu.

tselim chama geyre alekhu.

buni sre tekhedine alekhu.

lk'v koynu

aylk'in

iqney aykonen

tsbuqh iyu

kftno.

na'ay aby iyu.

nushtey iyu.

በርሳ (ናይ ሰብአይ)
ናይ ኢድ ሰዓት
ብጣዕሚ ዓብይ
ብጣዕሚ ንሕተይ
ሓዲሽ ከዓን
አረጊት ከዓን
ውሽጢ ስረ / ቡታንቲ

እንታይ ተኸዲንካ አለኸ?

እንታይ ተኸዲንኪ አለኸ?

እንታይ ተኸዲንካ ኔርካ?

እንታይ ተኸዲንኪ ኔርኪ?

ብጫ ስረ ተኸዲኒ አለኹ።

ፃዕዳ ካልሲ ከንብር እየ።

ቀይሕ ሽሚገ ተኸዲኒ አለኹ።

ፀሊም ጫማ ገይረ አለኹ።

ቡኒ ስረ ተኸዲኒ አለኹ።

ልከዕ ኮይኑ።

አይልከዕን።

ዕቅድ አይኮነን።

ፅቡቕ እዩ።

ከፍትኖ.

ናዓይ ዓብይ እዩ።

ንሕተይ እዩ።



By Axum University Student

PHONE CONVERSATION

Call me. (m)

dewleley.

ደዉለለይ።

Call me (f)

dewl'ley.

ደውልለይ።

Can I call you? (m)

kdwlwka do?

ከድውለልካ ዶ?

Can I call you? (f)

kdwlwki do?

ከድውለልኪ ዶ?

<i>Can I talk to ____? (m/f)</i>	n ____ kezarbo(a) do?	ፖ ____ ከዛርቦ(ባ) ዶ?
<i>Hold just a minute.</i>	hade deqhiqha tsna'h.	ሓደ ደቂቃ ፅናሕ።
<i>I am in ____.</i>	ab ____ alekhu.	አብ ____ አለኹ።
<i>I called you. (m)</i>	dewilelka neyre.	ደዊለልካ ነይረ።
<i>I called you. (f)</i>	dewilelki.	ደዊለልኪ።
<i>I can't hear you.</i>	ksem'i ayke'alkun.	ከሰምዕ አይከአልኩን።
<i>I didn't hear you.</i>	aysema'ikukhan.	አይሰማዎትኝን።
<i>I left a message.</i>	melikhti gedife.	መልእኹቲ ገዲ።
<i>I will call you.</i>	kdwlelka iye.	ከድውለልካ እየ።
<i>I'm talking on the phone.</i>	ab slki alekhu.	አብ ስልኬ አለኹ።
<i>There was no answer.</i>	melsi ayneberen.	መልሲ አይነበረን።
<i>Who is speaking?</i>	men kbl?	መንከ ብል?
<i>What did you say? (m/f)</i>	intay belka? / intay belki?	እንታይ ባልካ? / እንታይ ባልኪ?

NOISE / MUSIC

	dmtsi	ድምፂ
disturbance / bother	rebsha	ረብሻ
drum	koboro	ኮቦሮ
guitar	gitar	ጊታር
loud	awta / tera'ita	ዓውታ / ጠራዕታ
music	muziqa	ሙዚቃ
musical instrument	muziqa mesar'hi	ሙዚቃ መሳርሒ
noise	dmtsi	ድምፂ
party	dgs(festa)	ፌስታ(ድግስ)
recording	qdah	ቅዳሕ
scream / shout	awayat	አውያት
silence / quiet	tse'ta	ፀጥታ
song	derfi	ደርፌ
sound	dmtsi	ድምፂ
stereo	stereo	ስተሪዮ
voice / volume	dmtsi	ድምፂ
<i>Be quiet. (m/f)</i>	sqh bel / beli	ስቕ ባል / ባሊ
<i>lower the volume. (m/f)</i>	dmtsi qhens / qhensi	ድምፂ ቅንስ / ቅንሲ



ELECTRICITY / POWER

	életric	ኤለትሪክ
bright	dmuqh / zentsebarqh	ድመቕ / ዘንፀባርቕ
charcoal	feham	ፈሐም

dark	<i>tselmat</i>	ፀልማት
electric wire	<i>eletrik gemed</i>	ኤሌትሪክ ገመድ
hydro power	<i>hayli eletric may</i>	ሓይሊ ኤሌትሪክ ማይ
gas	<i>gaz</i>	ጋዝ
kerosene	<i>lamba</i>	ላምፖ
lamp	<i>masho / fanus</i>	ማሽ / ፋኑስ
light	<i>mebrahti</i>	መብራህቲ
light bulb	<i>ampul</i>	አምፑል
power outage	<i>m'tfa'i hayli mebrahti</i>	ምጥፋእ ሓይሊ መብራህቲ
power station / plant	<i>tabya hayli elektric</i>	ጣብያ ሓይሊ ኤሌትሪክ
solar power	<i>hayli eletric tsehay</i>	ሓይሊ ኤሌትሪክ ፀሓይ
switch	<i>mebrhi / meffi</i>	መብርሂ / መጥፍኢ
wind power	<i>hayli eletric nfas</i>	ሓይሊ ኤሌትሪክ ንፋስ
<i>Turn it on .</i>	<i>abrhaya.</i>	አብርሃያ
<i>Turn off .</i>	<i>a'tfa'aya / alma'aya.</i>	አጥፋኣያ / አልማዓያ
<i>The power is out.</i>	<i>hayli mebrahti yelen</i>	ሓይሊ መብራህቲ የለ?

WATER RESOURCES	habti may	ሃብቲ ማይ
contaminated / polluted	<i>resa 'h / bkul</i>	ረሳሕ / ብኩል
contaminated water	<i>tebelashewe may</i>	ተባላሸወ ማይ
dam	<i>gdb</i>	ግድብ
drinking water	<i>zstey may</i>	ዝስተይ ማይ
drainage	<i>tsererta</i>	ፀረርታ
ground water	<i>may krse mdri</i>	ማይ ከርስ ምድሪ
hose	<i>tubo may</i>	ቱቦ ማይ
plumbing	<i>srahti buanbua</i>	ስራሕቲ ቧንቧ
pump	<i>metati</i>	መጣጢ
spring / water source	<i>fi'fi may</i>	ፍልፍል ማይ
tap water	<i>may buanbua</i>	ማይ ቧንቧ
water	<i>may</i>	ማይ
water pump	<i>may meshabi</i>	ማይ መስሐቢ
water supply	<i>aqhrbot may</i>	አቕርቦት ማይ
well	<i>ila</i>	ዒላ
<i>There is a water shortage.</i>	<i>may htsret alo.</i>	ማይ ሕፅረት አሎ.

POST OFFICE	posta bét	ፖስታ ቤት
address	adrasha	አድራሻ
box	bako	ባኮ
envelope / mail	posta	ፖስታ
letter	debdabé	ደብዳቤ
message	melikhti	መልእክተ
package	ishug	እሹግ
stamp (postage)	témbr	ቴምብር
<i>I want to send this package.</i>	izi aqhha ksed'd ydeli	እዚ አቕሐ ከሰድድ ይደሊ
<i>I am waiting for a package.</i>	aqhha ytsbe alekhu	አቕሐ ይፅበ አለኸ
<i>Has my package arrived?</i>	aqhhay betsihu do?	አቕሐይ በዓሐ ዶ?

THE WORLD	alem	ዓለም
atmosphere	kebabi ayer	ከባቢ አየር
cloud	debena	ደበና
ground / land	mdri	ምድሪ
moon	werhi	ወርሒ
planet	planét	ፕላኔት
sky	semay	ሰማይ
star	kokhob	ኮኸብ
sun	tsehay	ፀሐይ
universe / outer space	hwa	ህዋ

DIRECTIONS / LOCATION	anfet / shenekh	አንፈት / ሸንክ
here	abzi	አብዙይ
from here	kabzuy	ካብዙይ
there	aftuy	አፍቱይ
to there	naftuy	ናፍቱይ
far	rhuqh	ርሑቕ
near	qereba	ቀረባ
<i>across the road.</i>	seger mengedi	ሰገር መንገዲ
<i>Go this way(m/f)</i>	bezuy kid / bezuy kidi	በዙይ ኪድ / በዙይ ኪዲ
<i>I'm taking a walk</i>	b'igri inqesaqhes alekhu	ብእግሪ እንቀሳቅስ አለኸ
<i>To the left.</i>	nab tsegam	ናብ ፀጋም
<i>To the right.</i>	nab yeman	ናብ የማን
<i>Straight ahead.</i>	nqhdmrit	ንቕድሚት

<i>Up there.</i>	afti laïli	አፍቲ ላዕሊ.
<i>Down there.</i>	afti tahti	አፍቲ ታሕቲ
<i>Over there.</i>	abti kye (aftu nye)	አብቲ ከየ (አፍቱ ንየ)
<i>This way</i>	bezi mengedi	በዚ መንገዲ
<i>Where are you going? (m)</i>	nabey tkhed alekha?	ናበይ ትኽድ አለኸ?
<i>Where are you going? (f)</i>	nabey tkhedi alekhi?	ናበይ ትኽዲ አለኺ?
<i>Where are you? (m/f)</i>	abey alekha/khi?	አበይ አለኸ/ኺ?
<i>Where were you? (m/f)</i>	abey nérka / nérki?	አበይ ኔርካ / ኔርኪ?
<i>Where did you come from? (m)</i>	kabey metsikha?	ካበይ መዲኸ?
<i>Where did you come from? (f)</i>	kabey metsikhi?	ካበይ መዲኺ?
<i>Where is it located?</i>	abey yrkeb?	አበይ ይርከብ?
<i>Where is it?</i>	abey alo?	አበይ አሎ?
<i>Where was he / she?</i>	abey neyru / neyra?	አበይ ነይሩ / ነይራ?
<i>Which direction is it?</i>	nabey shenekhiyu?	ናበይ ሽነኽ እዩ?
<i>Which way is it?</i>	bebey iyu?	በበይ እዩ?

GEOGRAPHY	s'ne-merét (agemamta)	ስነ - መሬት (አቀማምጣ)
altitude / elevation	b'arakhe	ብራኽ
border / boundary/ edge / limit	wesen / dob	ወሰን / dob
continent	ahgur	አህጉር
country	hager	ሃገር
direction	anfet / shenekh	አንፈት / ሽነኽ
equator	qnat merét	ቅናት መሬት
latitude	moro (tegedami)	ሞሮ (ተገዳሚ)
local	kebabyawi	ከባብያዊ
location / place	bota	ቦታ
longitude	qasta / qewami)	ቃስታ/ ቀዋሚ
map	karta	ካርታ
region	kebab	ከባቢ
EAST	mbraqh	ምብራቕ
WEST	m'i'rab	ምዕራብ
NORTH	semén	ሰሜን
SOUTH	debub	ደቡብ

COUNTRY NAMES

In Tigrinya, certain countries are pronounced similar to English. Some are quite different. Here is a sampling of country names in Tigrinya.

English	Phonetic	Tigrinya
America	amerika	አሜሪካ
Australia	awstraliya	አውስትራሊያ
Brazil	brazil	ብራዚል
Canada	kanada	ካናዳ
China	chayna	ቻይና
Egypt	gbtsi / nsri	ግብፂ / ንስሪ
England	ingliz / britanya	እንግሊዝ / ብሪጣንያ
Eritrea	éritrya	ኤሪትሪያ
Ethiopia	etiyopia	ኢትዮጵያ
France	ferensay	ፈረንሳይ
Germany	jermen	ጀርመን
Greece	grikh	ግሪክ
India	hndi	ህንዲ
Israel	īsra'él	እስራኤል
Italy	taliyan / tliyan	ጣሊያን
Jamaica	jamayka	ጃማይካ
Japan	japan	ጃፓን
Kenya	kénya	ኬንያ
Korea	korya	ኮሪያ
Netherlands	nézerland	ኔዘርላንድ
Nigeria	nayjeria	ናይጄሪያ
Poland	poland	ፖላንድ
Russia	rusiya	ሩሲያ
South Africa	debub afriqa	ደቡብ አፍሪቃ
Sudan	sudan	ሱዳን
Sweden	shweden	ሸወደን
Turkey	turk	ቱርክ

To indicate the nationality of a person one uses a suffix, typically **awi** for a male, and **awit** for a female. Sometimes there are exceptions to this rule, such as Saudi man is **wedi suḏi** and Saudi woman is **gual saudi**.

English	Phonetic	Tigrinya
American (m)	amerikawi	አሜሪካዊ
American (f)	americawit	አሜሪካዊት
Brazilian (m)	brazilawi	ብራዚላዊ
Brazilian (f)	brazilawit	ብራዚላዊት
Chinese (m)	chaynawi	ቻይናዊ
Chinese (f)	chaynawit	ቻይናዊት
Eritrean (m)	értriyawi	ኤርትራያዊ
Eritrean (f)	értriyawit	ኤርትራያዊት
English (m)	īnglizawi	እንግሊዛዊ
English (f)	īnglizawit	እንግሊዛዊት
Ethiopian (m)	ityopiawi	ኢትዮጵያዊ
Ethiopian (f)	ityopiawit	ኢትዮጵያዊት
German (m)	jermenawi	ጀርመናዊ
German (f)	jermenawit	ጀርመናዊት
<i>What country are you from?</i>	kabey adi ikha (khi).	ካብይ ዓዲ ኢኻ (ኸ.)?
<i>I am Ethiopian.</i>	ityopyawi iye.	ኢትዮጵያዊ እየ።
<i>I come from Ethiopia.</i>	kab ityopya metsi'e.	ካብ ኢትዮጵያ መጻለ።

ENVIRONMENT	kebabī	ከባቢ
barren	bada	ባዳ
biodiversity	bzha hiwet	ብዝሃ ሂወት
climate change	ayer lewī	አየር ለውጢ
conservation	m'iqab	ምዕቃብ
consumption	qeleb	ቀለብ
desert	mdre beda	ምድረ በዳ
desertification	mdre bedanet	ምድረ በዳነት
ecosystem	s'ne mhdar	ስነ ምህዳር
environment	kebabī	ከባቢ
environmental resources	kebabiyawi hafti	ከባቢያዊ ሃፍቲ
forest	dur / gereb / deni	ዱር / ገረብ / ደነ
forestry	srakti dur	ስራሕቲ ዱር
garbage / rubbish	guahaf	ጓሓፍ
lumber	tawla / īnchēti	ጣዉላ / ዕንጨቲ
log	sanqa	ሳንቃ
deforestation	brset agrab	ብርስት አግራብ

reforestation	dagme greba	ዳግመ ግረባ
man-made	seb zserho	ሰብ ዝሰርሐ
natural	tefetro'awi	ተፈጥሮአዊ
natural resource	tefetro'awi haftitat	ተፈጥሮአዊ ሃፍቲታት
pollution	bkhlet	ብኽለት
seedling	felsi	ፈልሲ
tree nursery	nay felsi bota	ናይ ፈልሲ ቦታ
habitat	tefetro'awi menebabro	ተፈጥሮአዊ መነባብሮ
sustainable	qetsalinet	ቀፃሊነት
wildlife	dur arawit	ዱር አራዊት
wilderness	dur / berekha	ዱር / በረኻ
wildfire	hawi / bar'i	ሓዊ / ባርዕ
wood	incheti	ዕንጨቴ



Love what you do!

srahkha fto! (m) srahkhi ftewi! (f)

ስራሕኻ ፍቶ! / ስራሕኺ ፍተዊ!

PLANTS	tekhli	ተኽሊ
branch	chenfer	ጨንፈር
bush / shrub	qu'tquat	ቁጥቋጥ
cactus	qolqual / beles	ቆልቆል / በለስ
eucalyptus	qelamitos	ቀላሚጦስ
exotic tree	f'luy om	ፍሉይ ተኽሊ
flower	imbeba	ዕምበባ
fruit tree	fre wahabi tekhli	ፍረ ዋሃቢ ተኽሊ
grass	sa'iri	ሳዕሪ

indigenous tree
juniper / cedar
leaf
olive tree
plant
root
sunflower
stem
thorn
tree
trunk
vine / climber
weed

hager beqol tekhli
ts'hdi
qotsli
awli'ī
tekhli
sur
suf
chenfer / gundi om
ishokh
om
gundi
hareg
tsahyay

ሃገር በቆል ተኸሊ
ፅሕፊ

ቆፅሊ

አውሊዕ

ተኸሊ

ሱር

ሱፍ

ጨንፈር / ጉንዲአም

እሾኸ

አም

ጉንዲ

ሓረግ

ፃህያይ



GEOLOGY	s'ne merét	ስነ መሬት
cave	b'ati	ብዓተ
downhill	qulqulet	ቁልቁለት
erosion	fgre merét	ፍግረ መሬት
flat	setah / méda	ሰጣሕ / ሜዳ
highland	degu'a	ደጉዓ
hill	ĩmba	እምባ
hole	nekhual / gudguad	ነኽሊ / ጉድጓድ
hole (deep)	newih gudguad	ነዊሕ ጉድጓድ
hole (shallow)	ha'tsir gudguad	ሓፂር ጉድጓድ
land	merét	መሬት
lowland	qola	ቆላ
mine (gold)	(werqi) zwetso bota	(ወርቂ) ዝወያ ቦታ
mineral	me'adn	መዳድን
mountain	gobo	ጎቦ
mountain peak / apex	chaf gobo (ĩmba)	ጫፍ ጎቦ (እምባ)
mud	chqa	ጭቃ
pile	kumra	ኩምራ
rocky	kewah	ከዋሕ
sand	hutsa	ሐዳ
semi high land	hawsi degu'a	ሓውሲ ደጉዓ
slope	gdmi	ግድማ

soil	<i>hamed</i>	ሐመድ
steep	<i>tsedfi</i>	ፀድፊ
stone / rock	<i>imni</i>	እምኒ
topography	<i>aqemamta</i>	አቀማምጣ
underground	<i>t'hti mdri</i>	ትኩቲ ምድሪ
uphill	<i>aqhebet</i>	ዓቕበት

BODIES OF WATER		
beach	<i>nay may bota</i>	ናይ ማይ ቦታ
cliff	<i>wesen bahri</i>	ወሰን ባሕሪ
creek / stream	<i>tsedfi</i>	ፀድፊ
deep water	<i>rubā</i>	ሩባ
fresh water	<i>amiqh may</i>	ዓሚቕ ማይ
island	<i>hadush may</i>	ሐድሽ ማይ
lake	<i>desét</i>	ደሴት
peninsula	<i>qalay</i>	ቃላይ
pond	<i>woshmet merét</i>	ዎሽመጥ መሬት
reservoir	<i>īquar</i>	ዕቋር
river	<i>metaraqhemi</i>	መጠራቕሚ
salt water	<i>rubā</i>	ሩባ
shallow water	<i>chew zelewo may</i>	ጨው ዘለዎ ማይ
waterfall	<i>qereba may</i>	ቀረባ ማይ
waves	<i>mencha'i cha'īta</i>	መንጫዕጫዕታ
wetland	<i>ma'ibel</i>	ማዕበል
	<i>jeqhjeqh</i>	ጀቕጀቕ

DISASTERS		
ash	<i>hadega</i>	ሐደጋ
burn (v)	<i>hamukhshti</i>	ሐሙኸሽቲ
collapse (failure)	<i>mqtsal</i>	ምቅፃል
destroy	<i>wdqet</i>	ውድቀት
disaster	<i>mt'fa'i</i>	ምጥፋኦ
disaster prevention	<i>hadega</i>	ሐደጋ
drainage	<i>hadega mklkhal</i>	ሐደጋ ምክልኻል
earthquake	<i>tsererta / fesasi</i>	ፀረርታ / ፈሳሲ
famine / starvation	<i>mnqīqat merét</i>	ምንቅጥቃጥ መሬት
fire	<i>tmyet</i>	ጥምየት
	<i>hawi</i>	ሐዊ

flame	nebelbal	ነበልባል
flood	wh'j	ውሕጅ
forest fire	bari chaka	ባርዕ ጫካ
hazardous / dangerous	hadegeña	ሓደገኛ
hurricane	hbobula	ህበቡላ
monsoon	kremti	ክረምቲ
natural disaster	tefetro hadega	ተፈጥሮ ሓደጋ
rescue	mdhan	ምድሓን
smoke	tki	ትኪ
volcano	isate gomora	እሳተ ጎመራ

WEATHER	kunetat ayer	ኩነታት አየር
autumn	tsdya	ፅድያ
cloud / cloudy	debena / debenawi	ደበና / ደበናዊ
cold / cool	z'hul	ዝሑል
very cold	qhezhi	ቐዝሒ
condition	kunetat	ኩነታት
dry season	hagay	ሓጋይ
rainy season	kremti	ክረምቲ
drought	drqi	ድርቂ
dry	dereqh	ደረቕ
fog	gme	ግመ
fall	qew'i	ቀውዒ
heat	wa'i	ዋዒ
hot	wu'iy	ወዕይ
humid	rahdi zelewo	ራህዒ ዘለዎ
humidity	rahdi	ራህዒ
ice	bered	በረድ
light rain shower	kafa	ካፋ
lightning	mebreqh	መበረቕ
moisture	teli / awli	ጠሊ / አውሊ
rain	may / znab	ማይ / ዝናብ
rainbow	meqhenet iney mariam	መቐነት እነይ ማርያም
rainy season	kremti	ክረምቲ
snow	bered	በረድ
storm	hbobula	ህበቡላ

season	weqhti	ወቕቲ
sunlight	tsehay brhan	ፅሓይ ብርሃን
sun / sunny	tsehay / tsehay bezhi	ፀሓይ / ፀሓይ በዝሒ
tropical	muqhet zelewo khebab	ሙቕት ዘለዎ ኸባቢ
thunder	negoda	ነጎዳ
temperature	meten wa'i	መጠን ዋዒ
warm (for drinks)	wu'uy	ጨዕይ
warm	muqhet	ሙቕት
weather	kunetat ayer	ኩነታት አየር
wind / windy	nefasi	ነፋሲ
sunset	tsehay ararbo	ፀሓይ ዓራርቦ
sunrise	tsehay b'raqh	ፀሓይ ብራቕ

<i>What a beautiful day.</i>	des zbl me'alti.	ደስ ዝብል መዓልቲ።
<i>It is cold / hot.</i>	quri iyu / muqhet iyu.	ቁሪ እዩ / ሙቕት እዩ።
<i>It is raining.</i>	may yweqi alo.	ማይ ይወቅዕ እሎ
<i>It is sunny</i>	tsehay iyu	ፀሓይ እዩ።



MATH / SCIENCE	hisab'n sa'yins	ሒሳብን ሳይንስ
addition	mwsakh	ምውሳኽ
analysis	zrzi	ዝርዝር
chemical	kémikal	ኬሚካል
division / divide (pl)	m'mqal	ምምቃል
gas	gaz	ጋዝ
liquid / fluid	fesasi	ፈሳሲ

math	<i>hisab</i>	ሒሳብ
multiplication	<i>mrbaḥ</i>	ምርባሕ
organic	<i>hiwetawi</i>	ሂወታዊ
percent	<i>mi'itawi</i>	ሚእታዊ
physical	<i>akalawi tefe'tro</i>	አካላዊ ተፈጥሮ
powder	<i>hruch</i>	ሕሩጭ
ratio	<i>zmetaten / m'tn</i>	ዝመጣጠን / ምጥን
science	<i>tbeb</i>	ጥበብ
scientific	<i>saynsawi</i>	ሳይንሳዊ
solid	<i>dereqh</i>	ደረቕ
subtraction	<i>m'nkay / mgudal</i>	ምንካይ / ምጉዳል

SHAPE / MEASUREMENT	<i>qrtsi / melek'i</i>	ቅርፂ / መለከዒ
100 kilos	<i>kuntal (mi'iti khilo)</i>	ኩንታል (ሚእቲ ኪሎ)
amount	<i>aqhen / bezhi</i>	ዓቕን / በዝሒ
angle	<i>kurna'i / me'i'tsefi</i>	ኩርናዕ / መዕፀፊ
area	<i>gfhat</i>	ግፍሐት
arrow	<i>qest</i>	ቀስት
center	<i>ma'ikhel</i>	ማእከል
circle	<i>kbi</i>	ክቢ
corner	<i>kurna'i</i>	ኩርናዕ
curve	<i>t'wya</i>	ጥዉያ
depth	<i>t'lqet</i>	ጥልቀት
distance	<i>r'hqhet</i>	ርሕቀት
dot / point	<i>ne'tbi</i>	ነጥቢ
elevation / altitude	<i>brakhe</i>	ብራኽ
height	<i>nwhat</i>	ንውሐት
insufficient / shortage	<i>godelo / h'tsret</i>	ጉደሎ / ሕፅረት
length	<i>qumet</i>	ቁመት
line	<i>mesmer</i>	መስመር
linear	<i>bmesmer</i>	ብመስመር
measurement	<i>aqhen</i>	ዓቕን
more than enough	<i>hlfi / l'ili aqhen</i>	ሕልፊ / ልዕሊ ዓቕን
rectangle	<i>arba'ite kurna'i</i>	አርባዕተ ኩርናዕ
round	<i>kbi</i>	ክቢ
shape	<i>qhrtsi</i>	ቕርፂ

square	ma'ire rba'i	ማዕረ ርባዕ
triangle	s'lus kurna'i	ስሉስ ኩርናዕ
volume	t'hzto	ትሕዝቶ
weight	kbdet	ክብደት
width	goni	ጎኒ

LANGUAGE	quanqua	ቋንቋ
accent	qlatse dmtsi	ቅላፀ ድምፂ
adjective	qhstl	ቕፅል
adverb	tewesakhi gs	ተወሳኺ ግስ
alphabet / script	fidel	ፊደል
antonym	tetsarari	ተፃራሪ
comma	serez	ሰረዝ
definition	megletsi	መግለፂ
dictionary	mezgebe qhalat	መዝገበ ቋላት
foreign language	nay wetsa'i quanqua	ናይ ወፃኢ ቋንቋ
grammar	s'wasw	ስዋስዉ
meaning / translation	trgum	ትርጉም
noun	sm	ስም
paragraph	kfal tshuf	ከፋል ፅሑፍ
plural	bzuh qutsri	ብዙሕ ቁፅሪ
prepositions	tewesakhi sm	ተወሳኺ ስም
pronunciation	ademamtsa zereba	ኢደማምፃ ዘረባ
question mark	hto mlkt	ሕቶ ምልክት
sentence	mulu'i hasab	ሙሉእ ሓሳብ
rspelling	sr'at fidelate qal	ስርዓት ፊደላት ቃል
synonym	temesasali	ተመሳሳሊ
verb	gs	ግስ

ADVERBS	tewesakhi gs	ተወሳኺ ግስ
accidentally	bhandebet	ብሃንደበት
as	kem	ከም
approximately	bgmt	ብግምት
barely	n'n'ushtey	ንንኡሽተይ
basically	bmeseretu	ብመሰረቱ
carefully	btinqaqhe	ብጥንቃቄ

easily	bqhelil	ብቐሊል
exactly	btkhkl	ብትኽክል
finally	ab mewedaïta	አብ መወዳእታ
generally	<i>hafeshawi / bhafesha</i>	ሓፈሻዊ / ብሓፈሻ
honestly / really / truthfully	<i>bhaqi / b'unet</i>	ብሓቂ / ብኡነት
however	ykhunmber	ይኹንምበር
individually / separately	felalikha	ፈላሊኻ
jointly / together	<i>bhabar</i>	ብሓባር
lately	ab qereba iwan	አብ ቀረባ እዋን
luckily	b'idl	ብዕድል
mainly / especially	bflay	ብፍላይ
more than / extremely	<i>bzbeletse / zyada</i>	ዝያዳ
obviously	<i>bgltsi</i>	ብግልጺ
precisely / perfectly	btkhkl	ብትኽክል
primarily / mostly	bqhedamnet	ብቐዳምነት
quickly	bqhluf	ብቐልጡፍ
repeatedly	btedegagami	ብተደጋጋሚ
sadly	bmhzan	ብምሕዛን
seriously	b'rgts	ብርግፅ
slightly	bw'hd	ብውሕድ
suddenly	bhandebet	ብሃንደበት
surprisingly	bmgram	ብምግራም
surely / certainly	brgts	ብርግፅ
thankfully	bmsgana	ብምስጋና
unexpectedly	<i>zeytehasebe</i>	ዘይተሓሰበ
unfortunately	bhandebet	ብሃንደበት
unlikely	zeymesl	ዘይመስል

POSITIVE DESCRIPTIONS	awentawi agalts	አወንታዊ አገላልፃ
accurate	lkī / tkhkl	ልከዕ / ትኽክል
alert / active	nqhuḥ	ንቕሕ
astonishing	zedenqh	ዘደንቐ
beautiful (m/f)	tsbuqh / tsbqhti	ፅቡቕ / ፅብቕቲ
brave	belih	በሊሕ
calm	rgu'i	ርጉዕ

challenging	fetani	ፈታኒ
clever	blhateña	ብልሓተኛ
comfortable	mchuw	ምቹው
curious	hntury	ህንጡይ
dependable / reliable	te'amani	ተአማኒ
determined	qorats	ቆራፅ
diligent	qltuf	ቅልጡፍ
educated	mhur	ምሁር
effective	ntuf	ንጡፍ
efficient	wahale	ዋሓለ
enthusiasm	href	ሀረፍ
necessary	agedasi	አገዳሲ
essential	teqhami	ጣቅሚ
important	adlayi	ኢድላዩ
exciting	zehrf / lbi zwesd	ዘሀርፍ / ልቢ ዝወስድ
flawless / perfect	ftsum	ፍፁም
flexible	luslus	ሉስሉስ
frequently	btedegagami	ብተደጋጋሚ
fresh	hadush	ሓዱሽ
friendly	mqhlul	ምቕሉል
generous	legas	ለጋስ
gentle	irum / rgu'i	እሩም / ርጉአ
good (m/f)	tsbuqh / tsbqhti	ፅቡቕ / ፅብቕቲ
great	harif / bta'imi tsbuqh	ሓሪፍ / ብጣዕሚ ፅቡቕ
handsome	des behali	ደስ በሃሊ
helpful	hagazi	ሓጋዚ
honest	qnu'i	ቅኑዕ
humorous	mes'haqhi	መስሐቂ
important	agedasi	አገዳሲ
impressive	zednqh	ዘድንቕ
independent	netsa	ነፃ
intelligent	felat	ፈላጥ
interesting	sehabay	ስሓባይ
kind	ruh'ruh	ሩህሩህ
nice	t'um	ጥዑም
lovely	tefetawi	ተፈታዊ

loyal	imun	እሙን
lucky	idleña	ዕድለኛ
memorable	zeyrsaï	ዘይርሳዕ
open minded	g'luts hangol / qnuï	ግሉፅ ሓገገል / ቅኑዕ
ordinary / normal	lmud	ልሙድ
patience	t'igsti	ትዕግስቲ
polite	t'hut	ትሑት
popular	f'lut	ፍሉጥ
positive	qnu'i	ቅኑዕ
powerful	hayal	ሓይል
precise	lk'i	ልከዕ
proud	kuru'i	ኩሩዕ
reliable	zete'amam'n	ዘተኣማምን
sane	t'uy	ጥዑይ
sensitive	tekhuasahay	ተኸላሓይ
sexy (m/f)	des behali / des behalit	ደስ በሃሊ / ደስ በሃሊት
smart / clever	gobez / nfu'i	ጎበዝ / ገፉዕ
special	f'luy	ፍሉይ
solid	dereqh	ደረቕ
strong	hayal / tebai	ሓይል / ተባዕ
sturdy	tnkur / ts'nu'i	ጥንኩር / ፅኑዕ
stylish (m)	m'itrug	ምዕሩግ
sympathetic	hazan	ሓዛን
tranquil	tset zbele	ፀጥ ዝበለ
unforgettable	zeyrsa'i	ዘይርሳዕ
useful	teqhami	ጠቓሚ
wise	mestew'ali	መስተውዓሊ

NEGATIVE DESCRIPTIONS	alutawi agelaltsa	አሉታዊ አገላልፃ
annoying	zekhori	ዘኾሪ
awful	zeseq'qh	ዘስቅቕ
bad	hmaqh	ሕማቕ
bastard	dqhala	ድቓላ
boring	zetsli / mehekeyi	ዘፅልእ / መሀከዪ
careless	zeygdes	ዘይግደስ
clumsy	dergaf	ደርጋፍ

corrupt	g'izuy	ግዕዙይ
coward	ferah	ፈራሕ
decayed	zbesbese	ዝበሰበሰ
disgrace	wrdet	ውርደት
disgusting	zetsli	ዘፅልእ
evil	ikey / rgum	እኩይ / ርጉም
fool	m'ishaw	ምዕሻው
horrible	zedngts / hmaq / zesenbd	ዘድንግፅ / ሕማቕ / ዘሰንበድ
idiot	asha	ዓሻ
illiterate	mahaym / zeytemahare	ማሃይም / ዘይተማሃረ
isolated	ntsul	ንፁል
jealous	qena'i	ቀናእ
lazy	hakay / senef	ሃካይ / ሰነፍ
liar	hasawi	ሓሳዊ
meaningless	trgum zeyblu	ትርጉም ዘይብሉ
nasty	hmaq / gnay	ሕማቕ / ግናይ
obscene	tseyaf	ፀያፍ
quarrelsome	teba'asay	ተባላሳይ
rude	sdi	ሰዲ
selfish	s'su'i	ሰሱዕ
senseless	sm'it zeyblu	ስምዒት ዘይብሉ
shame	hfret	ሕፍረት
shameful	zehfr	ዘሕፍር
shameless	zeyhafr	ዘይሓፍር
strange	zeylmud / gasha neger	ዘይልሙድ / ጋሻ ነገር
stupid	dnzuz / dedeb	ድንዙዝ / ደደብ
taboo / obscene	newri	ነውሪ
un clear	zeynetsere	ዘይነፀረ
unacceptable	teqhebalnet zeyblu	ተቐባልነት ዘይብሉ
undesirable	zeydle	ዘይድለ
unlucky	idl zeyblu	ዕድል ዘይብሉ
unnecessary	zeyedli	ዘየድሊ
unusual / unfamiliar	zeytelemede	ዘይተለምደ
wasteful	mebakheni	መባኸኒ
weak	dkhum	ድኹም

worthless / futile

rebha zeyblu

ረብሓ ዘይበሉ

DESCRIBING PEOPLE	n'seb mglats	ን ሰብ ምግለፅ
attractive / beautiful	tsbuqh / tsbqhti	ፅቡቕ / ፅብቕቲ
bald	melat / berah	መላጥ / በራሕ
beauty	qunjna	ቁንጅና
dark (m/f)	tselim / tselam	ፀሊም / ፀላም
elderly	shmagle / aregit	ሽማግለ / አረጊት
elders	abeyti	ዓበይቲ
fat (m/f)	reguid / reguad	ረጉድ / ረጓድ
gray hair	seyab tseguri	ሰያብ ፀጉሪ
healthy	t'uy / deldala	ጥዑይ / ደልዳላ
naked	trah nebsi	ጥራሕ ነብሲ
old woman	aregit	አረጊት
old man	shmagle seb'ay	ሽማግለ ሰብአይ
short (m/f)	hatsir / hatsar	ሓፂር / ሓፃር
strong	tenkara / duldul	ጠንካራ / ዱልዱል
tall / long (m/f)	newih / newah	ነዊሕ / ነዋሕ
thin (m/f)	qetin / qetan	ቀጢን / ቀጣን
ugly (m/f)	zetsli / tetsli	ዘፅልሕ / ተፅልሕ
young	men'isey	መንእሰይ



COMPARISON	m'mz'zan	ምምዝዛን
easy	qelil	ቀሊል
difficult	atsegami	አፀጋሚ
bigger	z'abeye	ዝዓበየ
smaller	zne'ase	ዝነኣሰ

high	la'ilay	ላዕላይ
medium	ma'ikhelay	ማእኸላይ
low	tahti	ታሕተ
alike	zmesl	ዝመስል
as much / as many	knd	ከንድ
different (unique)	fluy	ፍሉይ
even / equal	ma'ire	ማዕረ
identical	ma'ire	ማዕረ
large / big	abyi / gezif	ዓብዪ / ዝዚፍ
main	wana / zbeletse	ዋና / ዝበለፀ
mainly	bzbeletse	ብዝበለፀ
majority	abzaha	አብዛሓ
many	bzuh	ብዙሕ
massive	bta'imi gezif	ብጣዕሚ ዝዚፍ
opposite / reverse	antsar / tetsarari	አንገርገር / ተባራር
similar	temesasali	ተመሳሳሊ
the same	hade aynet	ሓደ ዓይነት
<i>They are the same.</i>	<i>hade aynet iyom.</i>	ሓደ ዓይነት እየም።
<i>They are very different.</i>	<i>hade aynet aykonun.</i>	ሓደ ዓይነት አይኮኑን።

BAD BEHAVIOUR

crazy	ibud	ዕቡድ
dummy	asha / hasas	ዓሻ / ሃሳስ
dishonest	haqi zgodelo / zeyqnu'i	ሓቂ ዝገደሎ / ዘይቅኑዕ
goof / fool	anjäl / asha / hasas	ዓንጃል / ዓሻ / ሃሳስ
harassment	mhwakh	ምህዋኽ
insult	tserfi	ፀርፊ
<i>Don't touch me. (m)</i>	aytnke'eni.	አይትንከእኒ።
<i>Don't touch me. (f)</i>	aytnk'ini.	አይትንከእኒ።
<i>Go away. (m/f)</i>	kid / kidi.	ኪድ / ኪዲ።
<i>I would like to be by myself.</i>	nbeyney k'khewn ideli.	ንበይነይ ከኸውን እደሊ።
<i>Leave me alone (m)</i>	gdefeni.	ግደፈኒ።
<i>Leave me alone (f)</i>	gdefni.	ግደፍኒ።
<i>No. (I don't want.)</i>	imbi aydeln.	እምቢ አይደልን።
<i>Shut up.</i>	tset bel / sqh bel.	ፀጥበል / ሰቕ በል።
<i>Stop it.</i>	dew abl.	ደው አብል።

<i>Thief!</i>	leyba!	ለይባ፤
<i>Catch him! (m/f)</i>	hazo / haza!	ሓዞ / ሓዛ፤
<i>That is not fair.</i>	mizanawi aykonen.	ሚዛኖዊ አይኮነን።
<i>What are you looking at? (m/f)</i>	ïntay t'r'i alekha/khi?	እንታይ ትርኢ አለኝ/ኼ?
<i>None of your business.</i>	srahkha/khi aykonen	ስራሕኝ/ኼ አይኮነን
<i>You are lying. (m)</i>	hasikha.	ሓሲኝ።
<i>You are lying. (f)</i>	hasikhi.	ሓሲኼ።
<i>You are rude. (m)</i>	be'alege ikha.	በዓለገ ኢኝ።
<i>You are rude. (f)</i>	be'alege ikhi.	በዓለገ ኢኼ።
<i>You are disturbing me. (m)</i>	trbsheni alekha.	ትርብሽኒ አለኝ።
<i>You are disturbing me. (f)</i>	trbshni alekhi.	ትርብሽኒ አለኼ።

POLITE PHRASE TO SAY TO BEGGARS WHEN UNABLE TO DONATE

(to male)	yrdaïkha	ይርዳኦኝ
(to female)	yrdaïkhi	ይርዳእኼ
(to plural)	yrdaïkhum	ይርዳእኹም

POPULAR EXPRESSIONS

Following are popular expressions or slang words or phrases. These may vary by region.

English	Phonetic	Tigrinya
absolute truth ('I swear to God!')	s'gakha/khi (m/f)	ስጋኝ/ስጋኼ
absolute truth ('I swear to God!')	demka/ki (m/f)	ደምካ/ደምኪ
Absolutely!	brgts!	ብርግፅ፤
babe / honey	shikor / ma'ar	ማዓር
expression of satisfaction (like after a drink of beer)	asey / asena!	አሰይ፤ / አሰና፤
Expression of severe disapproval ('Really!')	ane'do!	አነዶ፤
fat	fezrai	ፈዝራይ
God is my witness (pointing up to heaven)	ab'a alo!	አብኣ አሎ፤
Have a seat (with respect)	nber (m) / nberi (f)	ንበር / ንበሪ
How dare you!? (said by man)	wedyatu!	ወድያቱ!
How dare you!? (said by woman)	gualyatu!	ጓልያቱ፤
idiot	dedeb	ደደብ
I mean it! (of my heart)	nay lbey!	ናይ ልቤ፤

Not my business / Doesn't concern me!	ayeitwen'n / zey waniney!	አየአትወንን / ዘይ ዋኒነይ፤
polite way of declining food (blessed)	brukh	ብሩኽ!
regardless	zkhonekhoynu	ዝኾነ ፕይኑ
response to a sudden action	newts!!	ነውፅ፤
said when you trip or fall (my brother!/sister!)	hawey / haftey!!	ሓወይ፤ / ሓፍተይ፤
sexy	sehabit / sehabay	ሰሓባይ / ሰሓቢት
stupid (lit. donkey)	adgi	ኣድጊ
what!??	intay!?	እንታይ፤
what!?! Are you serious?	bua i!	ቧእ፤
What's up?	kemey	ከመይ,
when confirming something...	unet ile!	ኡነት ኢሊ፤
word of encouragement (Lion!)	anbesa!	አንበሳ፤

COMMANDS / IMPERATIVE PHRASES

<i>Be careful</i>	(m)	tetenqeqh.	ተጠንቀቅ።
	(f)	tetenqeqhi	ተጠንቀቂ።
<i>Be happy</i>	(m)	tehagos.	ተሓጎስ።
	(f)	tehagosi.	ተሓጎሲ።
<i>Be quiet. (shut up)</i>	(m)	suqh bel.	ሰቕ በል።
	(f)	suqh beli.	ሰቕ በሊ።
<i>Bring it to me.</i>	(m)	amtse'aley.	አምፀአለይ።
	(f)	amts'iley.	አምፀአለይ።
<i>Calm down.</i>	(m)	rg'i bel	ርግእ በል
	(f)	rg'i beli	ርግእ በሊ
<i>Cancel it.</i>	(m)	serzo.	ሰርዞ።
	(f)	serziyo.	ሰርዚሞ።
<i>Catch / hold.</i>	(m)	haz.	ሓዝ።
	(f)	hazi.	ሓዚ።
<i>Close the door.</i>	(m)	iti ma'itso itsewo.	እቲ ማዕዖ ዕፅዎ።
	(f)	iti ma'itso itsewiyo.	እቲ ማዕዖ ዕፅዊሞ።
<i>Come in. / get in.</i>	(m)	na'a.	ናዓ።
<i>Come in / get in.</i>	(f)	n'i.	ንዒ።
<i>Come in. / get in. (pl-resp)</i>	(m/f)	y'itewu / y'itewa	ይእተዉ / ይእተዋ።
<i>Come in / Enter.</i>	(m)	ito.	እቶ።
	(f)	itewi.	እተዊ።

<i>Drink.</i>	(m)	s'tey.	ስተይ።
	(f)	s'teyi.	ስተዪ።
<i>Do it.</i>	(m)	gbero.	ግበሮ።
	(f)	gberyo.	ግበርዮ።
<i>Don't disturb.</i>	(m)	ay't'rebsh.	አይትረብሽ።
	(f)	ay't'rebshi.	አይትረብሽ።
<i>Don't ask me.</i>	(m)	ay't'hteteni.	አይትሕተትኒ።
	(f)	ay't'htetni.	አይትሕተትኒ።
<i>Don't be late.</i>	(m)	ay'tdonguy.	አይተዶንጉይ።
	(f)	ay'tdonguyi.	አይተዶንጉዪ።
<i>Don't cry.</i>	(m)	ay'tbkey.	አይትብክይ።
	(f)	ay'tbkeyi.	አይትብክዪ።
<i>Don't forget.</i>	(m)	ay't'res'i.	አይትረስዕ።
	(f)	ay't'res'i.	አይትረስዒ።
<i>Don't lose it.</i>	(m)	ay'teffi.	አይተጥፍክ።
	(f)	ay'teff'i.	አይተጥፍኪ።
<i>Eat.</i>	(m)	b'la'i.	ብላዕ።
	(f)	bl'i.	ብልዒ።
<i>Follow me.</i>	(m)	tekheteleni.	ተኸተለኒ።
	(f)	tekhetelni.	ተኸተልኒ።
<i>Get it.</i>	(m)	amtse'aya.	አምፀአያ።
	(f)	amts'īya.	አምፀአያ።
<i>Get out.</i>	(m)	wtsa'i.	ውፃኦ።
	(f)	wtsi.	ውፂ።
<i>Get up.</i>	(m)	tesī.	ተሰኦ።
	(f)	tes'i.	ተሰኢ።
<i>Give</i>	(m)	hab	ሃብ
	(f)	habi	ሃቢ
<i>Give her.</i>	(m)	haba.	ሃባ።
	(f)	habya.	ሃባያ።
<i>Give him.</i>	(m)	habo.	ሃቦ።
	(f)	habyo.	ሃብዮ።
<i>Give me.</i>	(m)	habeni.	ሃበኒ።
	(f)	hab'ni.	ሃብኒ።
<i>Go. / Leave.</i>	(m)	kid.	ኪድ።

	(f)	kidi.	ኪዲ።
<i>Guess.</i>	(m)	gem't.	ገምት።
	(f)	gem'ti.	ገምቲ።
<i>Help me.</i>	(m)	hagzeni.	ሓግዝኒ።
	(f)	hagzni.	ሓግዝኒ።
<i>Hurry up.</i>	(m)	qelf.	ቀልጥፍ።
	(f)	qelfi.	ቀልጥፊ።
<i>Knock on the door.</i>	(m)	ma'itso ankuahkuh.	ማዕያ አንኳሕኩሕ።
	(f)	ma'itso ankuahkuhi.	ማዕያ አንኳሕኩሒ።
<i>Lay down.</i>	(m)	deq's.	ደቅስ።
	(f)	deq'si.	ደቅሲ።
<i>Leave it alone.</i>	(m)	gdef.	ግደፍ።
	(f)	gdefi.	ግደፊ።
<i>Let's go.</i>	(m)	nkhid.	ንኺድ።
	(f)	nkhid.	ንኺድ።
<i>Lets wait.</i>	(m)	ntsna.	ንፅናሕ።
	(f)	ntsna.	ንፅናሕ።
<i>Listen to me.</i>	(m)	s'm'ani.	ስምዕኒ።
	(f)	s'm'ini.	ስምዕኒ።
<i>Listen.</i>	(m)	s'ma'i.	ስማዕ።
	(f)	s'm'i.	ስምዒ።
<i>Lock the door.</i>	(m)	iti ma'itso qolfo.	እቲ ማዕያ ቆልፎ።
	(f)	iti ma'itso qolfyo.	እቲ ማዕያ ቆልፍኖ።
<i>Look.</i>	(m)	ra'ay.	ራኣይ።
	(f)	ra'ayi.	ራኣዩ።
<i>Move.</i>	(m)	tenquesaqhes.	ተንቀሳቅስ።
	(f)	tenquesaqhesi.	ተንቀሳቅሲ።
<i>Open the door.</i>	(m)	iti ma'itso kfeto.	እቲ ማዕያ ኸፈቶ።
	(f)	iti ma'itso kfetyo.	እቲ ማዕያ ኸፈትኖ።
<i>Pay attention.</i>	(m)	tkhuret habelu.	ትኹረት ሃበሉ።
	(f)	tkhuret hablu.	ትኹረት ሃበሉ።
<i>Pick it up.</i>	(m)	alilo.	አልዕሎ።
	(f)	alilyo.	አልዕለኖ።
<i>Please leave.</i>	(m)	bejakha kid.	በጃኸ ኪዲ።
	(f)	bejakhi kidi.	በጃኸ ኺዲ።

<i>Proceed / Go ahead.</i>	(m)	qet ^s l / jemr.	ቀፅል / ጀምር።
	(f)	qet ^s li / jemri.	ቀፅሊ / ጀምሪ።
<i>Put it there.</i>	(m)	ab'u aqhm ^o .	አብኡ አቕምጦ።
	(f)	ab'u aqhm ^o yo.	አብኡ አቕምጥዮ።
<i>Put on ____.</i>	(m)	____ tek ^h eden.	____ ተኸደን።
	(f)	____ tek ^h edeni.	____ ተኸደኒ።
<i>Read it.</i>	(m)	anb'bo.	አንብቦ።
	(f)	anb'byo.	አንብብዮ።
<i>Repeat after me.</i>	(m)	ded ^h rey dgem.	ደድሕረይ ድገም።
	(f)	ded ^h rey dgemi.	ደድሕረይ ድገሚ።
<i>Run.</i>	(m)	guyey.	ጉዩይ።
	(f)	guyeyi.	ጉዩይ።
<i>Shut it off.</i>	(m)	af ^a fa'aya.	አጥፋአያ።
	(f)	af ⁱ fiya.	አጥፍአያ።
<i>Sit down.</i>	(m)	kof bel.	ኮፍበል።
	(f)	kof beli.	ኮፍበሊ።
<i>Sleep.</i>	(m)	deqs.	ደቅስ።
	(f)	deqsi.	ደቅሲ።
<i>Take off (remove) ____.</i>	(m)	____ awt ^s sayo.	____ አውፃዮ።
	(f)	____ awt ^s siyo.	____ አውፅዮ።
<i>Taste it.</i>	(m)	t'amo.	ጥፃሞ።
	(f)	t'amyo.	ጥፃምዮ።
<i>Tell me.</i>	(m)	n'gereni.	ንገረኒ።
	(f)	n'gerni.	ንገርኒ።
<i>Think about it.</i>	(m)	hsebelu.	ሕሰበሉ።
	(f)	hseb'lu.	ሕሰብሉ።
<i>Trust / Believe me.</i>	(m)	imeneni.	እመነኒ።
	(f)	imen'ni.	እመንኒ።
<i>Try it.</i>	(m)	fetno.	ፈትኖ።
	(f)	fetnyo.	ፈትንዮ።
<i>Turn on (the lights).</i>	(m)	abrahayo.	አብራሃዮ።
	(f)	abrhyo.	አብርሃዮ።
<i>Wait.</i>	(m)	ts'nah.	ፅናሕ።
	(f)	ts'nhi.	ፅንሒ።
<i>Wake up.</i>	(m)	nqhah.	ንቋሕ።

	(f)	<i>nqghi.</i>	ንቕኪ።
<i>Write it.</i>	(m)	<i>tsehafo.</i>	ፀሐፎ።
	(f)	<i>tsehafo.</i>	ፀሐፊዮ።

NON-CATEGORIZED WORDS

about	bzaiba	ብዛዕባ
about / nearly / almost	darga	ዳርጋ
absent	zeyele	ዘየለ
accomplishment	<i>fitsame srah</i>	ፍፃሜ ስራሕ
action	tegbar	ተግባር
activity	n'rfet	ንጥፈት
additional / supplementary	tewesakhi	ተወሳኺ
advertisement / notice	mlkta	ምልክታ
advice / consultancy	mkhri	ምኽሪ
affair	wanin	ዋኒን
aggressive	qutu'i	ቁጡዕ
alien	ba'idi	ባዕዲ
alone (m/f)	beynu / beyna	በይኑ/ በይና
also	iwn	እውን
alternative	amaratsi	አማራጺ
although	intekhonewn	እንተኾነውን
anything	zkhone neger	ዝኾነ ነገር
applicant	amelkati	አመልካቲ
appointment	qotsero	ቆፀሮ
appreciation / admiration	naïda	ናኡዳ
art	t'beb	ጥበብ
at random	kem idl	ከም ዕድል
basket	zenbil	ዘንቢል
because / reason	mkhnyat	ምኽንያት
benefit	rebha	ረብሓ
bundle	t'mar	ጥማር
busy	bezhi srah	በዝሒ ስራሕ
by the way	nmkhuanu	ንምጅኑ
ceremony	tsmbl	ፅምብል
certificate	mskr wereqhet	ምስክር ወረቅት
chance / luck	idl	ዕድል

change / transformation	<i>lewti</i>	ለውጢ
characteristic	<i>tsebay</i>	ፀባይ
chart / figure/ diagram	<i>msli</i>	ምስሊ
cheating	<i>shefet</i>	ሸፈጥ
collection	<i>ikub / ikhbkab</i>	እኩብ / እኹብካብ
combination	<i>hwsawas</i>	ሕውስዋስ
common	<i>lmud</i>	ልሙድ
comparison	<i>m'mz'zan</i>	ምምዝዛን
complicated / complex	<i>atsegami / ztehawawese</i>	አፀጋሚ / ዝተሓዋወሰ
compliment	<i>naïda</i>	ናእዳ
compromise	<i>s'm'm'i</i>	ስምምዕ
concept	<i>s'ne hasab</i>	ስነ ሓሳብ
concert	<i>mr'it</i>	ምርኢት
concern	<i>gdase</i>	ግዳስ
conclusion	<i>medemdemta</i>	መደምደምታ
connection	<i>rkb</i>	ርክብ
consequence	<i>sa'ibén</i>	ሳዕቤን
constant	<i>zeyqhyer</i>	ዘይቕየር
contribution	<i>astewats'o</i>	አስተዋፅኦ
conversation	<i>weg'i</i>	ወግዲ
copy	<i>qdah</i>	ቅዳሕ
correction	<i>me'eremta</i>	መከረምታ
creation / innovation	<i>fetera / mhzo</i>	ፈጠራ / ምህዛ
criteria	<i>requhuahi</i>	ረጁሒ
criticism	<i>neqheféta</i>	ነቕፌታ
data	<i>meredaïta</i>	መረዳኦታ
deadline	<i>nay gzé gedeb</i>	ናይ ግዜ ገደብ
deal / agreement	<i>mwgay</i>	ምውጋይ
decision	<i>wsane</i>	ውሳኔ
demonstration (how to...)	<i>mer'aya / abnet</i>	መርኣዖ / አብነት
dependent	<i>tsigiteña</i>	ፅግዕተኛ
design	<i>tlmi</i>	ትልሚ
desire	<i>dlyet</i>	ድልየት
destiny	<i>i'dl</i>	ዕድል
detail / explanation	<i>tntane</i>	ትንታኔ
development	<i>lm'at</i>	ልምዓት

discovery	mhzo	ምህዘ
distribution	zrgehe	ዝርገሐ
division	k'f'fi	ክፍፍል
document	sened	ሰነድ
doubt	tttare	ጥርጣረ
doll	bambula	ባምቡላ
drawing	sīli	ስእሊ
each	hd'hd	ሕድሕድ
encouragement	tesfa mhab	ተስፋ ምሃብ
entrance	meitewi	መእተዊ
equipment	mesarhi	መሳርሐ
error	géga	ጌጋ
established	ztefelete	ዝተፈለጠ
estimate / guess	gmt	ግምት
evaluation	gemgam	ገምጋም
event	kunet	ኩነት
everybody	khulu seb	ኹሉሰብ
everything	kulu neger	ኩሉነገር
example	abnet	አብነት
exit	mewts'i	መውጫ
expectation	t'ts'bit	ትፅቢት
experience	temokro	ተሞክሮ
expert	k'ila	ክኢላ
fair / fairness (just)	mizanawinet	ሚዛናዊነት
famous / known / popular	f'luṭ	ፍሉጥ
fault	gudlet	ጉድለት
favor (as in do me a...)	tsbuqh mgbar	ፅቡቕ ምግባር
file	sened	ሰነድ
final	ftsame	ፍፃመ
flexible	te'atsa'tsafi	ተግፃፃፊ
for the future	nqhetsali gze	ንቕፃሊ ግዜ
forever	nzel'alem	ንዘልኣለም
forgetfulness	mrsa'i	ምርሳዕ
former / prior	qedamay	ቀዳማይ
fragile	tesebari	ተሰባሪ
funding	hagez genzeb	ሓዝ ገንዘብ

gigantic / huge	azyu gzif	አዝዩ ገዢ
glory	grma / tsbaqhe / līnet	ግርማ / ፅባቕ / ልዕልነት
goal / objective	i'lama	ዕላማ
greed	ms'sa'i / sse'e	ምስሳዕ / ስሰዐ
guest / visitor	gasha	ገሻ
hard work	hayal srah	ሓያል ስራሕ
headquarters	mewaferi	መዋፈሪ
hero	jgna	ጅግና
hidden	hbuī	ሕቡአ
high quality	zle'ale tsryet	ዝለዓለ ፅርየት
historic	tarikawi	ታሪካዊ
hobby / past time	mehlefi gze	መሕለፊ ግዜ
hole / gap	kftet	ክፍተት
illogical	zeyqbul / zleqheqhe	ዘይቅቡል / ዝለቐቐ
influence	ts'lwa	ፅልዋ
information	haberéta	ሓበሬታ
inheritance	wursi	ውርሲ
interest (banking)	weled	ወለድ
interest (personal)	dlyet	ድልየት
intersection	merakhebi	መራኸቢ
issue	guday	ጉዳይ
item (thing)	aqh'ha	አቕሓ
joke	qeldi	ቀልዲ
junk	wuduqha	ውዱቕ
liar	hasawi	ሓሳዊ
lie	hasot	ሓሶት
light weight	fokis	ፎኪስ
livelihood	menebabro	መነባብሮ
logical	zmesl / qbul	ዝመስል / ቅቡል
lost	tfu'i	ጥፉአ
luxury	macha	ማቻ
machine	mashn	ማሽን
match stick	krbit	ክርቢት
maybe	mnalbat	ምናልባት
meeting	akhéba	አኼባ
member	abal	አባል

memory	zkhri	ዝኽሪ
method	méla	ሜላ
mistake	géga	ጌጋ
mixture	<i>h'wswas</i>	ሕውስዋስ
model	msli / abnet	ምስሊ / አብነት
more than enough	kab lkī nla'īli	ካብ ልክዕ ንላዕሊ
mutual	<i>habarawi</i>	ሓባራዊ
not much / some	qurub	ቁሩብ
nowhere	ab mnm (zkhone) bota (alutawi)	አብ ምንም(ዝኾነ) ቦታ (አሉታዊ)
nudity	īrqane sga	ዕርቃነ ስጋ
obedient	mīzuz	ምእዙዝ
of course	rgts	ርግፅ
only	<i>t'rah</i>	ጥራሕ
opinion / idea	hasab	ሓሳብ
opportunity / luck	īdl	ዕድል
original	meseretawi	መስረታዊ
other	kal'ī	ካልእ
outward	ndege	ንደገ
overall	<i>bhafesha</i>	ብሓፈሻ
paint / ink	qelem	ቀለም
painter	qelamay	ቀላማይ
pair / couple	ts'mdi	ዕምዲ
participation	tesatfo	ተሳትፎ
partner	shrka	ሽርካ
patience	tīgsti	ትዕግስቲ
perception	mereda'īta	መረዳኢታ
performance	tr'it / <i>fitsame</i> bgbri	ትርኢት / ፍጻመ ብግብሪ
permission / permit	fqhad	ፍቅድ
perspective	are'a'īya	አረኣኢያ
possible	zke'al	ዝከኣል
possibly	mnalbat / ykhon	ምናልባት / ይኾን
potential	aqhmi	ዓቕሚ
precaution / warning	<i>metenqeqhta</i>	መጠንቀቕታ
predication	tnbit	ትንቢት
preference	<i>mrcha</i>	ምርጫ

presentation	aqerarba	አቀራርባ
print	h'tmet	ሕትመት
private	wlqawi	ውልቃዊ
process	keydi	ከይዲ
probably	mnalbat	ምናልባት
product	wts'it	ውፅኢት
production	f'ryat	ፍርያት
progress	m'ibale	ምዕባለ
progress / change	lew'ti	ለውጢ
project	projekt	ፕሮጀክት
proposal	ndfe hasab	ንድፈ ሓሳብ
purpose	ilama	ዕላማ
rare	sakti	ሳሕተ
ready	dlwi	ድልዊ
reality	haqi'net / k'wun'net	ሓቂነት / ከዉንነት
record (file) (v)	mezgeb	መዝገብ
reflection	netsebraqh	ነፀብራቕ
regular / common	lmud	ልሙድ
relief	ifoyta	እፎይታ
remainder	teref	ተረፍ
report	tsebt'sab	ፀብፃብ
reputation	d'g'gm	ድግግም
research	met'sna'iti / mrmr	መፅናዕተ / ምርምር
responsibility	halafnet	ሓላፍነት
reward	shlmat	ሽልማት
revival / renaissance	tnsa'é	ትንሳኤ
ripe / matured	zbatse'he	ዝባፀሐ
row (horizontal line)	tegedami	ተገዳሚ
scarcity	wahdi	ዋሕዲ
schedule	sedeqha / gzé seléda	ስደቓ / ግዜ ሰሌዳ
sculpture	qrtsi	ቅርጺ
secret / mystery	mstir	ምስጢር
serious	tbqi	ጥብቂ
several (two, three)	ztewesene / klte, seleste	ዝተወሰነ / ከልተ ሰለስተ
shadow / shade	tslalot / tsalal	ፅላሎት / ፅላል
shame	h'fret	ሕፍረት

sharp	belih	በሊሕ	
shift / movement	mqhyar	ምቕያር	
shiny	zentsebarqh	ዘንፀባርቕ	
shy	hafar	ሓፋር	
situation / condition	kunetat	ኩነታት	
skill	k'tilet	ክእለት	
slippery	sheta <th>tho</th>	tho	ሽታሕትሐ
something	hadenege	ሓደነገር	
stability	m'r'g'ga'i	ምርግጋእ	
stack	ztetabeqhe	ዝተጣበቐ	
stationary	mesarhi ts'hfet	መሳርሒ ፅሕፈት	
stick	betri	በትሪ	
sting	mndaf	ምንዳፍ	
storage	mekhzeni	መኽዘኒ	
stripes	shntar	ሽንታር	
stuff	aqh'ha	አቕሐ	
success	a'wet	ዓወት	
suffering	s'q'hay	ስቋይ	
sufficient	ikhul	እኹል	
support	hagez	ሓገዝ	
surroundings / environs	kebab	ከባቢ	
system	shti	ስልቲ	
talent	fi'tet	ፍልጠት	
things	negerat	ነገራት	
therefore	slezkhone	ስለዝኾነ	
thorough	bmulu'inet	ብሙሉእነት	
tolerable	kt'tsawero tkh'il	ክትግወር ትኽእል	
tolerance	t'igsti	ትዕግስቲ	
toy	met'saweti	መግወቲ	
training	shtena	ስልጠና	
type	aynet	ዓይነት	
typical	qendi	ቀንዲ	
unavailable	zeyrkeb	ዘይርከብ	
unavoidable	zeyhdeg	ዘይሕደግ	
undeniable	zeykehad	ዘይከሓድ	
universal	alemlekhawi	ዓለምለኸዊ	

unless...	indhr...	እንድሕር...
until now	ksabhzi	ከሳብ ሕዚ
varieties	aynetat	ዓይነታት
various	ztefelaleye	ዝተፈላለዩ
very	bta'imi	ብጣዕሚ
viewpoint	r'i'to	ርእዮ
visit	mbtsah	ምብፃሕ
waste	zbakhene	ዝባኸነ
wax	welwes	ወልወሰ
wealth / treasure	hafti	ሃፍቲ
whatever	zkhone	ዝኸነ
whistle	fatsa	ፋፃ
widespread	bgefi/hu ztebetene	ብገፊሑ ዝተበተነ

COGNATES

Cognates are words that are the same – or similar to English. Many of these are related to science, technology, or culture that was developed long after the Tigrinya language was established. Some of the cognates also have Tigrinya equivalents, but the ‘English’ version is understood just as well. Following are an abbreviated list that mean the same thing in both languages, and are pronounced very similarly.

- | | | |
|---------------|------------------|--------------|
| • actor | • grocery | • photo |
| • airplane | • helmet | • radio |
| • ambulance | • hip hop | • report |
| • bank | • hospital | • taxi |
| • battery | • hotel | • technology |
| • bomb | • immigration | • television |
| • camera | • industry | |
| • chemical | • internet | • ticket |
| • cinema | • jacket | • tourist |
| • college | • laptop | • traffic |
| • computer | • lighter | • university |
| • credit card | • memory (phone) | • video |
| • embassy | • mobile phone | • virus |
| • fax | • motor | • visa |
| • democracy | • network | • x-ray |
| • garage | • pharmacy | |

There are many English words that are also commonly understood and used amongst Tigrinya speakers. These include *please, thank you, ok, sorry*, etc.

ANTONYMS

Following are antonyms, or words that are opposite each other. Learning the following can be quite useful for speaking Tigrinya. Note that (v) indicates verb infinitives.

very	<i>bta'ïmi</i>	ብጣዕሚ
not very	<i>kérna</i>	ኬርና
above	<i>laïli</i>	ላዕሊ
below	<i>tahti</i>	ታሕቲ
ahead	<i>bqhdmi</i>	ብቐድሚ
behind	<i>bdhri</i>	ብድሕሪ
already	<i>d'ro</i>	ድሮ
not yet	<i>gena</i>	ገና
before	<i>qdmī</i>	ቅድሚ
after	<i>dhri</i>	ድሕሪ
first	<i>qedamay</i>	ቀዳማይ
last	<i>mewedaïta</i>	መወደእታ
forward	<i>nqhdmit</i>	ንቐድሚት
backward	<i>ndhrit</i>	ንድሕሪት
high	<i>berikh</i>	በሪኽ
low	<i>tahti</i>	ታሕቲ
in front	<i>qdmī</i>	ቅድሚ
in back	<i>dhrit</i>	ድሕሪት
inside	<i>wshti</i>	ውሽጢ
outside	<i>dege</i>	ደገ
near	<i>qereba</i>	ቀረባ
far	<i>rhuqh</i>	ርሑቕ
the next time	<i>zqhtsl gize</i>	ዝቐፅል ጊዜ
the last time	<i>zhalefe gize</i>	ዝሓለፈ ጊዜ
to (a place)	<i>nab</i>	ናብ
from	<i>kab</i>	ካብ
up	<i>laïli</i>	ላዕሊ
down	<i>tahti</i>	ታሕቲ
with	<i>ms</i>	ምስ
without	<i>bzey</i>	ብዘይ

awake	<i>mnqah</i>	ምንቃሕ
asleep	<i>mdqas</i>	ምድቃስ
brave	<i>jegna</i>	ጀግና
coward	<i>ferah</i>	ፈራሕ
educated	<i>mhur</i>	ምሁር
uneducated	<i>zeymhur</i>	ዘይምሁር
fat	<i>reguid</i>	ረጉድ
thin	<i>qetin</i>	ቀጢን
friendly (m/f)	<i>tetsawati / tetsawatit</i>	ተፃዋቲ / ተፃዋቲት
unfriendly	<i>hafar</i>	ሓፋር
funny (m)	<i>meshaqhi / qeladi</i>	መስሓቂ / ቀላዲ
serious	<i>sqh behali</i>	ስቕ በሃሊ
happy	<i>hagos</i>	ሓጎስ
sad	<i>hazen</i>	ሓዘን
male	<i>tebaɾ'tay</i>	ተባዕታይ
female	<i>anestay</i>	እነስታይ
married	<i>ba'al hadar</i>	ባዓል ሓዳር
single	<i>hadar zeyblu</i>	ሓዳር ዘይብሉ
modest	<i>t'hut</i>	ትሑት
arrogant	<i>kurui</i>	ኩሩዕ
polite	<i>t'hut</i>	ትሑት
rude	<i>sdi</i>	ስዲ
rich	<i>haftam</i>	ሃፍታም
poor	<i>dkha</i>	ድኻ
shy	<i>hafar</i>	ሓፋር
sociable	<i>mqhlul</i>	ምቕሉል
sick	<i>hmum</i>	ሕመም
healthy	<i>t'ina zelewwo</i>	ጥዕና ዘለዎ
similar	<i>zmesasel</i>	ዝመሳሰል
opposite	<i>antsar</i>	እንፃር
smart	<i>gobez</i>	ጎበዝ
stupid	<i>senef</i>	ስነፍ
strong	<i>hayal</i>	ሓያል
weak	<i>dkhum</i>	ድኽም

success	<i>awet</i>	ዓወት
failure	<i>wdqet</i>	ወድቀት
tall	<i>newih</i>	ነጂሕ
short	<i>hatsir</i>	ሓፂር
thin	<i>qetin</i>	ቀጢን
thick	<i>hafis</i>	ሓፊስ
light	<i>fokis</i>	ፎኪስ
heavy	<i>kebid</i>	ከቢድ
wise	<i>lebam</i>	ለባም
foolish	<i>asha</i>	ዓሻ
safe	<i>selam</i>	ሰላም
dangerous	<i>hadegeña</i>	ሓደገኛ
easy	<i>qelil</i>	ቀሊል
difficult	<i>kebid</i>	ከቢድ
organized	<i>trnuf</i>	ፕርኮፍ
disorganized	<i>btun</i>	ብቱን
interesting	<i>agedasi</i>	አገዳሲ
boring	<i>mehekeyi</i>	መሀከዪ
true	<i>haqi</i>	ሓቂ
false	<i>géga</i>	ጌጋ
right	<i>yeman</i>	የማን
left	<i>tsegam</i>	ፀጋም
correct / right	<i>lk'i</i>	ልክዕ
incorrect / wrong	<i>géga</i>	ጌጋ
<i>I'm satisfied.</i>	<i>tsegibe.</i>	ፀጊበ።
<i>I'm unsatisfied.</i>	<i>aytsegebkun.</i>	አይፀገብኩን።
<i>I understand.</i>	<i>teredi'uni.</i>	ተረዲኡኒ።
<i>I don't understand.</i>	<i>aytereda'an'n.</i>	አይተረዳኣንን።
famous (known)	<i>flut</i>	ፍሉፕ
unknown	<i>zeyf'lut</i>	ዘይፍለፕ
simple	<i>qelil</i>	ቀሊል
complicated	<i>atsegami</i>	አፀጋሚ
positive	<i>awonta</i>	አዎንታ
negative	<i>aluta</i>	አሉታ

tight	<i>tsebib</i>	ፀበብ
loose	<i>gefiḥ</i>	ገፊሕ
smooth	<i>lmuts</i>	ልሙፅ
rough	<i>harfaf</i>	ሓርፋፍ
straight	<i>qnu'i / ket zbele</i>	ቅኑዕ / ቀጥ ዝበለ
crooked	<i>twyway</i>	ጥውይዋይ
loud	<i>waṭta</i>	ዋዕታ
quiet	<i>tseṭta</i>	ፀጥታ
flat	<i>méda</i>	ሜዳ
hilly / mountainous	<i>imbatat zbezho</i>	እምባታት ዝበዝሐ
hot	<i>wuṭy</i>	ዉዕይ
cold	<i>zhul</i>	ዝሑል
ordinary	<i>lmud</i>	ልሙድ
rare	<i>sahti</i>	ሳሓቲ
reasonable	<i>mizanawi</i>	ሚዛናዊ
unreasonable	<i>zeymizanawi</i>	ዘይሚዛናዊ
full	<i>mulu'i</i>	ሙሉእ
empty	<i>bado / truḥu</i>	ባዶ / ጥሩሑ
normal	<i>lmud</i>	ልሙድ
abnormal	<i>zeylmud</i>	ዘይልሙድ
exact	<i>lk'i</i>	ልክዕ
inexact	<i>zeylk'i</i>	ዘይልክዕ
beautiful (m/f)	<i>tsbuqh / tsbqhti</i>	ፅቡቕ / ፅብቕቲ
ugly	<i>hmaqh</i>	ሕማቕ
early	<i>aqhedimu</i>	አቐዲሙ
late	<i>denguyu</i>	ደንጉዩ
dry	<i>nqhuṭs</i>	ንቕፅ
wet	<i>ruḥus</i>	ርሑስ
busy	<i>bezhi srah</i>	በዝሒ ስራሕ
not busy	<i>wahdisrah</i>	ዋሕዲ ስራሕ
on	<i>mbrah</i>	ምበራህ
off	<i>mfai'i</i>	ምጥፋእ
finished / completed	<i>tewede'e / tefetseme</i>	ተወደአ
unfinished / incomplete	<i>zeytewede'e</i>	ዘይተወደአ

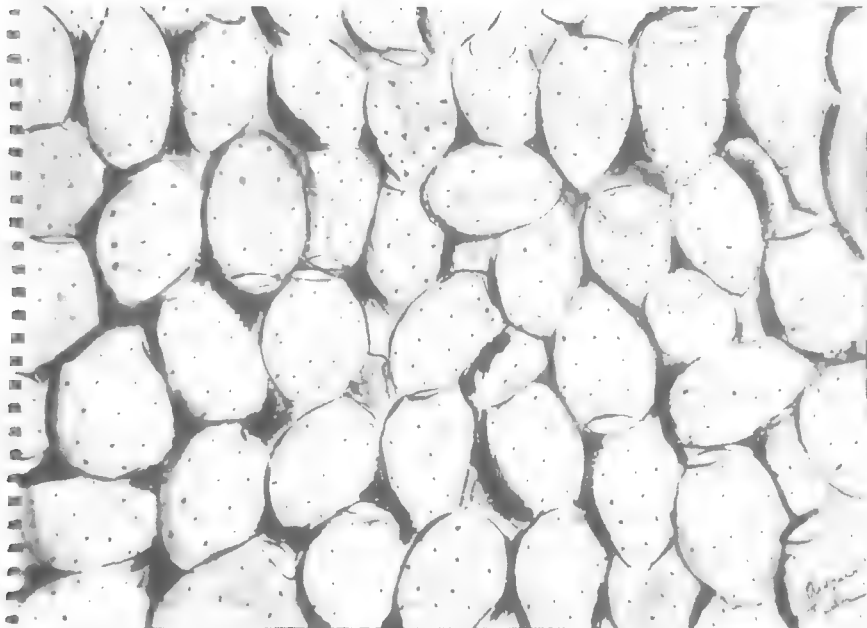
still	rgu'i	ርጉካ
moving	znqesaqhes	ዝንቃላቕስ
permanent	nebaray	ነባራይ
temporary	gziyawī	ግዚያዊ
expected	t'tsbit	ትፅቢት
unexpected	zeytetsbekhayo	ዘይተፀበኻዮ
better	zhashe	ዝሓሸ
worse	zkhef'e	ዝኸፍኦ
large / big	abyi	ዓብዪ
small / little	nīshtey	ንእሽተይ
right	yemanay	የማናይ
left	tsegamay	ፀጋማይ
natural	tefetro'awi	ተፈጥሮኣዊ
man-made	seb z'serho	ሰብ ዝሰርሖ
edible	zbla'i	ዝብላዕ
non-edible	zeybla'i	ዘይብላዕ
modern	zemenawi	ዘመናዊ
traditional	bahlawi	ባህላዊ
important	teqhami	ጠቓሚ
unimportant	zeyedli	ዘየድሊ
clean	tsruy	ፅዮይ
dirty	resah	ረኅሕ
foreign	nay dege / nay wetsa'i	ናይ ደገ / ናይ ወፃኢ
domestic	nay wushti adi	ናይ ውሽጢ ግዲ
efficient	ts'fuf	ፅፉፍ
inefficient	zey'ts'fuf	ዘይፅፉፍ
comfortable	mchuw	ምቐው
uncomfortable	zeymchuw	ዘይምቐ
young	kol'a	ቆልዓ
old	aregit / shmagle	ኣረጊት / ሽማግለ
fast	qltuf	ቅልጡፍ
slow	zhtul	ዝሕቱል
working	z'serh	ዝሰርሕ
not working	zeyserh	ዘይሰርሕ

complete	ztemale'e	ዝተማለአ
incomplete	zeytemale'e	ዘይተማለአ
cheap	hsar	ሕሳር
expensive	kbar	ከባር
dead	mot	ሞት
alive	mnbar	ምንባር
sure	rgtseña	ርግፀኛ
unsure	rgtseña zeykone	ርግፀኛ ዘይኮነ
public	hzbawi	ህዝባዊ
private	wlqawi	ውልቃዊ
deep	amiqh	ዓሚቕ
shallow	qereba	ቀረባ
relaxing	zeznani	ዘዝናኒ
stressful	zechnq	ዘጭንቕ
similar	z'mesasel	ዝመሳሰል
different	ztefeleye / f'luy	ዝተፈለየ / ፍሉይ
legal	hgawi	ሕጋዊ
illegal	zeyhgawi	ዘይሕጋዊ
lucky	ïdleña	ዕድለኛ
unlucky	ïdl zeyblu	ዕድል ዘይብሉ
major	z'abeye	ዝግበየ
minor	nïshtey	ንእሽተይ
functional	tegbarawi	ተግባራዊ
dysfunctional	zeytgber	ዘይትግበር
convenient	zmechewe	ዝመቐው
inconvenient	atsegami	ዘይምቐው
basic	meseretawi	መሰረታዊ
complex	zeshegr	ዘሽግር
possible	zke'al	ዝከኣል
impossible	zeyka'al	ዘይከኣል
responsible	halafi	ሓላፊ
irresponsible	halafnet zeyblu	ሓላፍነት ዘይብሉ
real	tkh'kl	ትኽክል
fake	nay hasot	ናይ ሓሶት

vertical	dew behali	ደው በሃሊ
horizontal	tegedami	ተገዳሚ
visible	zre'e	ዝረአ
invisible	zeyre'e	ዘይረአ
balanced	mizan <i>zhalewe</i>	ሚዛን ዝሓለወ
imbalanced	mizan <i>zeyhalewe</i>	ሚዛን ዘይሓለወ
useful	<i>teqhami</i>	ጠቅሚ
useless	<i>tqhami zeyb'lu</i>	ጥቅሚ ዘይብሉ
sharp	<i>belih</i>	በሊሕ
blunt	<i>zeyqhorts / gotim</i>	ዘይቆርቆሮ / ጎቴም
timid	<i>dnguts</i>	ድንጉፅ
bold	<i>teba'i</i>	ተባዕ
young / younger	<i>menisey / zne'ase</i>	መንእሰይ / ዝነኣሰ
old / older	<i>abyi / z'abeye</i>	ዓብዪ / ዝዓበየ
exterior	<i>wetsa'i / gdam</i>	ወፃኢ / ግዳም
interior	<i>wshtawi</i>	ውሽጣዊ
hard	<i>nqhuʽs</i>	ንቕፅ
soft	<i>luslus</i>	ሉሰሉሰ
tolerant	<i>aqal / zehlf</i>	ዓቃል / ዘሕልፍ
intolerant	<i>zeyaqal / zeyehlf</i>	ዘይዓቃል / ዘየሕልፍ
truthful	<i>haqeña</i>	ሓቀኛ
dishonest	<i>zey'imen</i>	ዘይ እመን
entrance	<i>meitewi</i>	መእተዊ
exit	<i>mewʽs'i</i>	መውፅኢ
start	<i>mejemerī</i>	መጀመሪ
finish	<i>mewed'i</i>	መወድኢ
problem	<i>tsegem</i>	ፀገም
solution	<i>mefthi</i>	መፍትሒ
minimum	<i>ztehate / wuhud</i>	ዝተሓተ / ውሑድ
maximum	<i>zle'ale</i>	ዝለዓለ
first name	<i>qedamay sm</i>	ቀዳማይ ሽም
last name (sur name)	<i>sm weladi</i>	ሽም ወላዲ
night	<i>leyti</i>	ለይቲ
day	<i>getri</i>	ቀትሪ

sun rise	<i>tse' hay braqh</i>	ፀሓይ ብራቕ
sun set	<i>tse' hay ararbo</i>	ፀሓይ ዓራርቦ
love	<i>fqhri</i>	ፍቕሪ
hate	<i>tsl'i</i>	ፅልኢ
war	<i>kuinat</i>	ኩናት
peace	<i>selam</i>	ሰላም
developing countries	<i>maibelti hagerat</i>	ማዕበልተ ሃገራት
developed country	<i>zmaibela hagerat</i>	ዝማዕበላ ሃገራት
adult	<i>abyi</i>	ዓብዪ
child	<i>h'tsan / qol'a</i>	ሕፃን / ቆልዓ
open (v)	<i>mkhfat</i>	ምኸፋት
close (v)	<i>mütsaw</i>	ምዕፃው
increase (v)	<i>mwusakh</i>	ምውሳኸ
decrease (v)	<i>m'n'kay / mqhnas</i>	ምንካይ / ምቕናስ
find (v)	<i>m'rkab</i>	ምርካብ
lose (v)	<i>mfä'i</i>	ምጥፋኡ
win (m /f)	<i>s'iru / s'ira</i>	ስዒሩ / ስዒራ
lose (m/f)	<i>tesairu / tesa'ira</i>	ተሳዒሩ / ተሳዒራ
give (v)	<i>mhab</i>	ምሃብ
take (v)	<i>mwsad</i>	ምውሳድ
catch (v)	<i>mhaz</i>	ምሓዝ
throw (v)	<i>mdrbay</i>	ምድርባይ
build (v)	<i>mndaqh</i>	ምንዳቕ
destroy (v)	<i>mfras</i>	ምፍራስ
send (v)	<i>msdad</i>	ምስዳድ
receive (v)	<i>mqhbal</i>	ምቕበል
join (v)	<i>mgtam / mhwas</i>	ምግጣም / ምሕዋስ
separate (v)	<i>mntsäl / mflay</i>	ምንፃል / ምፍላይ
push (v)	<i>mdfa'i</i>	ምድፋኡ
pull (v)	<i>ms'hab</i>	ምስካብ
sit down (m/f)	<i>kof bel / kof beli</i>	ኮፍበል / ኮፍ በሊ
stand up (m/f)	<i>telal / tes'i</i>	ተልዓል / ተስኦ
pick it up (m/f)	<i>alïlo / alïliyo</i>	ኣልዕሎ / ኣልዕለዮ
put it down (m/f)	<i>aqhm'to / aqhm'tiyo</i>	ኣቕምጦ / ኣቕምጥዮ

come (v)	m'mtsa'i	ፖፖፖፖፖ
go (v)	mkhad	ፖፖፖፖፖ
combine (v)	m'mar	ፖፖፖፖፖ
separate (v)	mflay	ፖፖፖፖፖ
remember (v)	mzkar	ፖፖፖፖፖ
forget (v)	mrsa'i	ፖፖፖፖፖ



Beles – the sweet, edible cactus fruit, sold mostly in the summer months.

VERB LIST

Following are verbs listed in their infinitive form, as well as first and third person (male singular) present tense (they are the same usually), and the first person past tense. By studying these, one can memorize the conjugation or make assumptions based on patterns. See the grammar section on verb conjugation to understand how to conjugate for other tenses and pronouns. Note that each verb starts with 'm'. Pronounce the 'm' followed by a slight pause, followed by the remainder of the word.

English Verb	Tigrinya Infinitive	Present Tense – 1st & 3rd person (male single)	Past Tense – 1st person
absorb	m'mtat / mstay ምምጥጥ / ምስታይ	ymet't / yseti ይመጥጥ / ይሰቲ	meti'te / setye መጢጠ / ሰትየ
accept / receive	mqhbal / mwsad ምቕበል / ምውሳድ	yqhbel / ywesd ይቕበል / ይወስድ	teqhebile / weside ተቕበለ / ወሲደ
accompany	mkyad / mhbar ምካይድ / ምሕባር	yekayd / yhabr የካይድ / ይሓብር	akayide / habire አካይደ / ሓበረ
accomplish	mftsam ምፍፃም	yftsam ይፍፅም	fetsime ፈፂመ
accuse	mwnjal ምውንጃል	ywnjl ይውንጅል	wenjile ወንጂለ
acquire	mwnan ምውናን	ywnn ይውንን	wenine ወኒነ
adapt	mlmad ምልማድ	ylamed ይላመድ	telamide ተላማደ
add / increase	mwsakh ምውሳኽ	ywskh ይውስኽ	wesikhe ወሲኽ
adjust	mstkhkhal ምስተኽኽል	ystekhakhel ይስተኽኽል	testekhakhile ተስተኽኽለ
admire	mdnaqh ምድናቕ	yednqh የድንቕ	adniqhe አድኒቕ
advise / consult	m'mkar ምምካር	ymekr ይመክር	mekhire መኸረ
affirm / prove	mrg'gats ምርግጋፅ	yerega'gts የረግጋፅ	arega'gitse አረግጋፀ
agree	msm'ma'i ምስምማዕ	ysma'i'ma'i ይስማዕማዕ	tes'ma'i'mi'e ተስማዕማገዐ

approach	mqhrab ምቕራብ	yqherb ይቕርብ	qeribe ቀሪብ
aim	mn̄tsar ምንፃር	yn̄tsr ይንፅር	nētsire ነፂረ
allow / permit	mfqad ምፍቃድ	yfeqd ይፈቅድ	feqhide ፈቂደ
alter	mqhyar ምቕያር	yqh̄yr ይቕይር	qeyire ቀይረ
amaze	mgram ምግራም	yegrm የግርም	agerime አገሪም
amputate	mqhurāts ምቕራፅ	yqhorts ይቕርፅ	qor̄itse ቆሪፀ
amuse	mzn̄ga'ī ምንጎፅ	yezenag'ī የዘናግፅ	azenagi'e አዘናጊዐ
analyze	mslsal ምስሊሳለ	yeselasl የሰላሰለ	aselasile አሰላሰለ
annoy	mh̄wakh ምህዋኽ	yhw̄kh ይህውኽ	hawikhe ሃዊኽ
applause / clap	mdmaq̄h ምድማቕ	yedamq̄h የዳምቕ	adamiq̄he አዳሚቕ
appreciate	m'n'ad ምንኢድ	yn̄id ይንኢድ	n'ide ንኢደ
approve / permit	mfqad ምፍቃድ	yfeqd ይፈቅድ	feqhide ፈቂደ
arrange	mt̄ir'ray ምትዕርራይ	yeta'arari የታዓራሪ	ata'arariye አታዓራሪየ
arrive	mb̄tsa'h ምብፃሕ	ybēts'h ይበፅሕ	bētsi'he በፂሕ
argue	mkr̄khar ምክርክር	ykarakher ይካራኸር	tekherakhire ተኸራኸረ
arrest	m̄sar ምእሳር	y'asr ይእስር	asire አሲረ
ask / inquire	m̄htat ምሕታት	y'hat't ይሓትት	hatite ሓተተ
assemble	m'ikab ምእካብ	y'ikb ይእከብ	akibe አከብ

assess	mlka'i ምልካዕ	ylk'i ይልከዕ	leki'e ለኪዕ
assign	m'mdab ምምዳብ	y'mdb ይምድብ	medibe መዲበ
assist	m'hgaz ምሕጋዝ	y'hgz ይሕግዝ	hagize ሓጊዝ
attack	mtqa 'i ምጥቃዕ	yetqi'i የጥቅዕ	atqi 'e አጥቂዕ
attach	m'tbaqh ምጥባቕ	yetaqbh የጣብቕ	atabiqhe አጣቢቕ
attempt / try	mftan ምፍታን	yftn ይፍትን	fetine ፈቲን
avoid / inhibit	mgdaf ምግዳፍ	ygedf ይገድፍ	gedife ገዲፈ
bake	msnkat ምስንካት	ysnkt ይስንከት	senkite ሰንኪተ
bathe / wash	mh 'tsab ምሕገብ	yh 'tseb ይሕፀብ	tehatsibe ተሓፂበ
be (become)	mkhuan ምኳን	ykhewn ይኸውን	khoyne ኸይነ
be able	mkh'al ምኸአል	ykhil ይኸአል	kh'ile ኸአለ
be better	m'hash ምሓሽ	y'hesh ይሐሽ	hi'she ሒሽ
be born	m'wlad ምውሊድ	y'wled ይውሊድ	tewelide ተወሊድ
be busy	msrah ምስራሕ	y'serh ይሰርሕ	serihe ሰራሕ
be called	mtswa'i ምፅዋዕ	ytswa'i ይፅዋዕ	tetsewi'e ተፀዊዕ
be found	mrkab ምርካብ	yrkeb ይርከብ	terekhibe ተረኸበ
be full / satisfied	mtsgab ምፅጋብ	ytsgeb ይፀግብ	tsegibe ፀጊበ
be happy	mhguas ምሕጓስ	y'hgos ይሕጎስ	tehaguisse ተሓገሰ

be hungry	m/may ምጥማይ	y'temi ይጠሚ	temye ጠምየ
be ill	m/mam ምሕማም	yham'm ይሓምም	hamime ሓሚመ
be jealous	mqhna'i ምቕናላ	yqhen'i ይቕንላ	qeni'e ቀኒላ
be located	mrkab ምርካብ	yrkeb ይርካብ	terekhibe ተረኽብ
be next	mqhtsal ምቕፃል	yqhtsl ይቕፅል	qetsile ቀፂሊ
be present	mhlaw ምሀው	yhlu ይህሉ	haliye / neyre ሃሊየ / ነይረ
be sick	m/mam ምሕማም	yham'm ይሓምም	hamime ሓሚመ
be sorry, sad	m/hzan ምሕዛን	yhazn ይሓዝን	hazine ሓዚኒ
be suitable	m'mchaw ምምቻው	ymchu ይምቹ	temechiye ተመቺየ
be taller / extend	mnwah ምንዋሕ	ynewh ይነውሕ	newihe ነዊሐ
be younger	mn'as ምንኣስ	yn'is ይንኣስ	n'ise ንኣስ
be thirsty	m/sma'i ምፅማላ	yisem'i ይፀምላ	isemi'e ፀሚላ
be tired	mdkam ምድካም	ydekmi ይደከም	dekhime ደኽመ
be unable to find	mtfa'i ምጥፋላ	ytefi'i ይጠፍላ	tefi'e ጠፊላ
be useful	mtqam ምጥቃም	yteqmi ይጠቅም	teqhime ጠቂመ
be / become /	mkhuan ምኸን	ykhon ይኾን	koyne ኮይነ
be amazed / surprised	mgram ምግራም	ygrema ይግረም	tegerime ተገረመ
be angry	mkhuray ምክህረይ	ykhuri ይክህረይ	koriye ኮሪይ

	ምኹራይ	ይኹራ	ኮሪየ
beat / hit	mwqa'i ምውቃዕ	yweq'i ይወቅዕ	weqhi'e ወቂዕ
beautify	mts'baqh ምፅባቕ	ytsbqh ይፅብቕ	tsebiqhe ፀቢቕ
beg	mlman ምልማን	yIm'n ይልምን	lemine ለሚነ
begin / start	mjmar ምጅማር	yjmr ይጅምር	jemire ጅሚረ
believe	m'iman ምእማን	y'am'n ይአምን	amine አሚነ
bite	mnkas ምንካስ	yneks ይነከስ	nekhise ነኸሰ
blame	mwqas ምውቃስ	yweqs ይወቅስ	weqhise ወቂስ
bleed	mdmay ምድማይ	ydemi ይደሚ	demye ደምየ
bless	mbrakh ምብራኽ	ybarkh ይባርኽ	tebarikhe ተባራኽ
blow, pump	mnfah ምንፋሕ	ynefh ይነፍሕ	nefihe ነፊሕ
boil	mflah ምፍላሕ	yeflh የፍልሕ	aflihe አፍሊሕ
borrow	mlqah ምልቃሕ	ylqah ይልቃሕ	teleqihe ተለቂሕ
bother	mhwakh ምሀዋኽ	yhwkh ይሀውኽ	hawikhe ሃዊኽ
break	msbar ምስባር	ysebr ይሰብር	seyre ሰይረ
bring	m'mtsa'i ምምጻእ	y'emts'i የምፅእ	am'tsi'e አምጺእ
brush	mnka'i / mtsrag ምንካእ / ምፅራግ	ynek'i / ytsERG ይነክእ / ይፀርግ	nekih'e / tserige ነኸእ / ፀረገ
build / construct	mhnats ምሀናፅ	yhants ይሃንፅ	hanitse ሃኒፅ
burn	mq'isal ምቂሳል	y'eqatsl ይቂአቲሌ	aqatsile አቂአቲሌ

	ምቅጻል	የቃፅል	ኢቃጊለ
buy	mīdag	yīdg	adige
	ምዕዳግ	ይዕድግ	ዓዲገ
buy	mgza'ī	ygezi	gezi'e
	ምግዛእ	ይገዝእ	ገዚእ
calculate / think	m'hsab	y'hasb	hasibe
	ምሕሳብ	ይሓስብ	ሓሲቦ
call	mdwal	ydwī	dewile
	ምድዋል	ይድውል	ደዊለ
cancel	msraz	ysrz	serize
	ምስራዝ	ይስርዝ	ስሪዘ
capture	m'mrakh	ymarekh	temarikhe
	ምምራኽ	ይማረኽ	ተማሪኽ
carry	mshkam	yshkem	teshekime
	ምሽካም	ይሽካም	ተሽከመ
catch	m'haz	yhz	hize
	ምሓዝ	ይሕዝ	ሒዘ
celebrate	mb'al / mkhbar	y'eb 'īl / yekhbr	ab 'ile / akhbire
	ምብላል / ምኽባር	የብዕል / የኸብር	አብላለ / አኽቢረ
change	mqhyar	yqhyr	qeyire
	ምቕያር	ይቕያር	ቀዩረ
change money	mshraf	y'eshrf	ashrife
	ምሽራፍ	የሽርፍ	አሽሪፈ
chase	mkt'tal	yketatel	tekhetatile
	ምከትተል	ይከተተል	ተኸተተለ
chat	mwga'i	yewag'i	awagi'e
	ምውጋዕ	የዋግዕ	አዋጊዐ
cheat / trick / deceive	mshfat	yshfi	shefite
	ምሽፋጥ	ይሽፍጥ	ሸፈጠ
circle / orbit	mzwar	yzewr	zewire
	ምዝዋር	ይዘውር	ዘዊረ
chew	m'hyakh	yhaykh	hayikhe
	ምሕያኽ	ይሓይኽ	ሓዩኽ
choose	m'mrats	ymerts	meritse
	ምምራፅ	ይመርፅ	መሪፀ
chop	m'mtar	ymetr	metire

	ምምታር	ይመትር	መተረ
cut	mqhuraʼts ምቕራፅ	yqhorts ይቕርፅ	qhoritʼse ቕሪፅ
clap	mtqhaʼi ምጥቻዕ	yetaqhʼi የጣቕዕ	ataqhiʼe አጣቕዕ
clarify	mglaʼts ምጣላፅ	ygelts ይገልፅ	gelitʼse ገሊፅ
clean	mtsray ምፅራይ	yetsri የፅሪ	atsriye አፅሪየ
climb	mdyab ምድያብ	ydyb ይድይብ	deyibe ደዪብ
close / shut	mʼiʼtsaw ምዕፃው	yʼatsu ይዓፁ	atsiye ዓፂየ
collect	mʼikab ምእካብ	yʼikb ይእከብ	akibe አከብ
combine / mix	mhwʼas ምሕዋስ	yhaws ይሓውስ	hawise ሓዊስ
come	mʼmtsʼaʼi ምምፃእ	ymtsʼi ይመፅእ	mtsʼiʼe መፂእ
complain	mnisʼrtsʼar ምንፅርፃር	yʼenisʼertsʼr የንፅርፅር	antsʼertsʼire አንፅርፂረ
comply	mtgbar ምትግባር	ytgbr ይትግብር	tegbire ተግቢረ
conceal / hide	mʼhbaʼi ምሕባእ	yhabʼi ይሓብእ	habiʼe ሓቢእ
conceive	mʼhsab / mʼfiar ምሕሳብ / ምፍጣር	yhasb / yfetr ይሓሰብ / ይፈጥር	hasibe / fetire ሓሰብ / ፈጢረ
connect	mrkhab ምርኻብ	yракheb ይራኻብ	terakhibe ተራኻቢ
conserve/protect	mʼiqab ምዕቃብ	yʼiqb ይዕቅብ	aqibe ዓቂብ
console	mrgʼgaʼi ምርግጋእ	yregagaʼi ይረግጋእ	teregagiʼe ተረግጋእ
contact	mrkhab ምርኻብ	yракheb ይራኻብ	terakhibe ተራኻቢ
continue	mqhʼtsal	yqhʼtsl	qetsile

	ምቐግል	ይቐፅል	ቀግለ
control	<i>mqutsisar</i>	<i>yqotsatser</i>	<i>teqhotsa' tsire</i>
	ምቐፅግር	ይቐግፀር	ተቐግግረ
cook	<i>mbsal</i>	<i>y'ebsl</i>	<i>absile</i>
	ምብሳል	የብሰል	አብሲለ
cough	<i>ms'al</i>	<i>ys'il</i>	<i>s'ile</i>
	ምስግል	ይስፅል	ስጺለ
count	<i>mqhu'sar</i>	<i>yqho'sr</i>	<i>qotsire</i>
	ምቐግር	ይቐፅር	ቆግረ
correct	<i>mīram</i>	<i>y'irm</i>	<i>arime</i>
	ምአራም	ይአርም	አሪመ
cover / cap / wear	<i>mkhdan</i>	<i>ykhedn</i>	<i>khedine</i>
	ምኸዳን	ይኸድን	ኸዲነ
cover / conceal	<i>mshfan</i>	<i>yshfn</i>	<i>shefine</i>
	ምሸፋን	ይሸፍን	ሸፊነ
create	<i>mftar</i>	<i>yfetr</i>	<i>fetire</i>
	ምፍጣር	ይፈጥር	ፈጢረ
cure	<i>mdhan</i>	<i>yedhm</i>	<i>adhine</i>
	ምድሐን	የድሐን	አድሒነ
cut	<i>mqhura's</i>	<i>yqhorts</i>	<i>qoritse</i>
	ምቐራፅ	ይቐርፅ	ቆሪፀ
cross	<i>msgar</i>	<i>ysegr</i>	<i>segire</i>
	ምስጋር	ይስግር	ስጊረ
cry / weep	<i>mbkay</i>	<i>ybeki</i>	<i>bekhye</i>
	ምብካይ	ይበካ	በኸየ
dance	<i>msi'sai'</i>	<i>y'sisi'</i>	<i>sai'si'e</i>
	ምስዕሳዕ	ይስዕስዕ	ሳዕሲዐ
decide / determine	<i>mwsan</i>	<i>ywsn</i>	<i>wesine</i>
	ምውሳን	ይውስን	ወሲነ
deforest	<i>mbras</i>	<i>yebrr</i>	<i>abrise</i>
	ምብራስ	የብርስ	አብሪስ
delete / erase	<i>mfai' / mdmsas</i>	<i>yefi' / ydms's</i>	<i>af'i'e / demsise</i>
	ምጥፋላ / ምድምሳስ	የጥፍላ / ይድምስስ	አጥፈላ / ደምሲስ
deny	<i>mkh'had</i>	<i>ykh'hd</i>	<i>kihide</i>
	ምኸሐድ	ይኸሐድ	ኪሐዶ
depend	<i>mdrakh</i>	<i>ydrekhe</i>	<i>tederikhe</i>

	ምድራኽ	ይድረኽ	ተደረኽ
describe	mglaʼts ምግላፅ	ygelʼts ይገልፅ	gelitʼse ገሊፀ
destroy	mihaw ምዕናው	ye'ihnu የዕኑ	a'ihniye አዕኒየ
die	m'muat ምሚት	ymot ይሞት	moyte ሞይተ
dig	mkhu'at ምኹዓት	ykhu'it ይኹዕት	khu'ite ኹዒተ
disagree	mqwam ምቅዋም	yqawem ይቃወም	teqhawime ተቻዋመ
disappear	mifa'i ምጥፋላ	ytefi ይጠፍላ	atfi'e አጥፈላ
disappoint	mhzan ምሕዛን	yehzn የሕዝን	hazine ሓዚን
dislike	mtsila'i ምፅላላ	ytsel'i ይፀልላ	tseli'e ፀሊላ
dismiss / expel / remove	msraz / mbrar / mglas ምስራዝ/ምብራር/ምግላስ	ysrz/yebarr/yegls ይስርዝ/የባርር/የግልስ	serize/abarire/aglise ስሪዘ/አባሪረ/አግሊስ
disobey / refuse	mmtsag ምንፃግ	ynetʼsg ይነፅግ	netʼsige ነፂገ
dispose	mwgad ምውጋድ	yewegd የውግድ	ywgd ይውግድ
distribute	mīdal ምዕዳል	y'īdl ይዕድል	adile ዓዲለ
divide	mflay ምፍላይ	yfeli ይፈሊ	feliye ፈልየ
divorce	mftah ምፍታሕ	yfeth ይፈትሕ	fetihe ፈቲሕ
draw	ms'al ምስላል	y'sil ይስላል	s'ile ስሊለ
drink	mstay ምስታይ	yseti ይሰቲ	set'ye ስትየ
drown	mīlaqh ምጥላቕ	ytelqh ይጠልቕ	teliqhe ጠሊቕ

do	<i>msrah</i> ምስራሕ	<i>yserh</i> ይሰርሕ	<i>serihe</i> ሰሪሐ
drain	<i>mwda'i / mtsnqaqh</i> ምውዳእ / ምፅንቃቕ	<i>ywd'i / ytsnq'qh</i> ይውድእ / ይፅንቅቕ	<i>wedi'e / tsenqiqhe</i> ወዲእ / ፀንቂቕ
dream	<i>mhlam</i> ምሕለም	<i>yhalim</i> ይሐልም	<i>halime</i> ሐሊመ
dress	<i>mkhdan</i> ምኽዳን	<i>ykhden</i> ይኸደን	<i>tekhedine</i> ተኸዲነ
drive	<i>mgna'h</i> ምግናሕ	<i>ygen'h</i> ይገንሕ	<i>genihe</i> ገኒሐ
dry up	<i>mnqa'ts</i> ምንቃፅ	<i>yenq'its</i> የንቅፅ	<i>anqit'se</i> አንቂፀ
eat	<i>mbla'i</i> ምብላዕ	<i>ybel'i</i> ይበለዕ	<i>beli'e</i> በሊዐ
earn	<i>mrkab</i> ምርካብ	<i>yrekb</i> ይረከብ	<i>rekhibe</i> ረኽብ
edit	<i>m'iram</i> ምእራም	<i>y'irm</i> ይእርም	<i>arime</i> አሪመ
elect	<i>m'mrats</i> ምምራፅ	<i>ymer'its</i> ይመርፅ	<i>merit'se</i> መሪፀ
embarrass	<i>mhfar</i> ምሕፋር	<i>yhaf'r</i> ይሐፍር	<i>hafire</i> ሐፊረ
encourage	<i>mdgaf / mtb'ba'i</i> ምድጋፍ / ምትብባዕ	<i>ydgf / yeteba'bi</i> ይድግፍ / የተባበዕ	<i>degife / atebabi'e</i> ደጊፊ / አተባበዐ
endure	<i>mkh'al</i> ምኽአል	<i>ykh'i'l</i> ይኸአል	<i>k'ile</i> ከአለ
enjoy	<i>mhguas</i> ምሕዳስ	<i>yhg'os</i> ይሕገስ	<i>tehaguise</i> ተሐገሰ
enter	<i>m'itaw</i> ምእታው	<i>y'atu</i> ይአቱ	<i>atye</i> አትየ
erase	<i>mtfa'i</i> ምጥፋእ	<i>yef'fi</i> የጥፍእ	<i>af'fi'e</i> አጥፊእ
err / to be wrong	<i>m'g'gay</i> ምግጋይ	<i>ygage</i> ይጋገ	<i>tegagiye</i> ተጋጊየ
escape	<i>mhdam</i> ምሀዳም	<i>yhadm</i> ይሃድም	<i>hadime</i> ሃዲመ

establish / found	m'msrat ምምስራት	ymsrt ይምስርት	mesrite መስሪት
evaluate	mgm'gam ምግምጋም	ygmgm ይግምግም	gemgime ገምጊመ
examine	m'mrmar ምምርማር	ymrmr ይምርምር	mermire መርማረ
exceed / surpass	mblats / mhlaf ምበላፅ / ምሕላፍ	ybelts / yhalf ይበልፅ / ይሓልፍ	belitse / halife በሊፀ / ሓሊፈ
exchange	mqy'yar ምቅይደር	yqheya'yr ይቕይደር	qyayire ቀይደረ
explain	mglat's ምግላፅ	ygelts ይገልፅ	gelitse ገሊፀ
exit	mwtsa'i ምውጣላ	ywets'i ይወፅላ	wetsi'e ወጊላ
explode	mfinda'i ምፍንዳላ	yfind'i ይፍንድላ	fendi'e ፈንዲላ
explore	mr'ay / m'mrmar ምርእይ / ምምርማር	y'r'i / y'mrmr ይርእ / ይምርምር	ri'e / mermire ሪላ / መርማረ
fail / fall down	mwdaqh ምውዳቕ	ywedqh ይወድቕ	wediqhe ወዲቕ
farm / plough	mhras ምሕራስ	yhars ይሓርስ	harise ሓሪስ
fear	mfrah ምፍራሕ	yferh ይፈርሕ	ferihe ፈሪሕ
feed / eat	m'mgab / mbla'i ምምጋብ / ምበላፅ	ymgeb / ybeli ይምገብ / ይበልፅ	temegibe / beli'e ተመጊበ / በሊፀ
feel (1st person)	m'sma'i ምስማፅ	ysme'eni ይስመፀኒ	tesemi'uni ተስማፀኒ
feel (3rd pers m)	m'sma'i ምስማፅ	ysme'o ይስመዎ	tesemiwo ተስማፀዎ
fight / argue	mbe'as ምበኣስ	ybe'as ይበኣስ	teba'ise ተባኣስ
fight / argue	mtsala'i ምፅላላ	ytsala'i ይፃላላ	tetsali'e ተፃላላ
fight / physically	mqlas ምቅላስ	yqales ይቃላስ	teqhalise ተቃላስ

fill	m'mla'i ምምላክ	ymel'i ይመልክ	meli'e መሊክ
find / get	mrkab ምርካብ	yrekbb ይረከብ	rekhibe ረኽብ
finish	mwda'i ምውዳክ	ywdi ይውድክ	wedi'e ወዲክ
fix / repair	mtsagan ምፅጋን	ytsagn ይፅግን	tsegin ፀጊን
flee / run away	mhdam ምሀዳም	yhadm ይሃድም	hadime ሃዲመ
flow	mfsas ምፍሳስ	yfes's ይፈስስ	afsise አፍሲስ
fly	mnfar ምንፋር	ynefr ይነፍር	nefire ነፈረ
follow / chase	mkt'tal ምከትታል	yketatel ይከታተል	tekhetatile ተኸታተለ
force / compel	mgdad ምግዳድ	ygded ይግደድ	tegedide ተገዲደ
forget	mrsa'i ምርሳዕ	yrs'i ይርስዕ	resi'e ረሲዕ
forgive	mgdaf / yqhre mbal ምግዳፍ / ይቕረ ምባል	ygedf / yqhre ybl ይገድፍ / ይቕረ ይብል	gedife / yqhre ile ገዲፈ / ይቕረ አብ
frighten	mfrah ምፍራሕ	yefrh የፍርሕ	ferihe ፈራሕ
fry	mrbas ምጥባስ	ytebs ይጠባስ	tebise ጠባስ
gain / increase	mwsakh ምውሳኽ	ywskh ይውሰኽ	wesikhe ወሲኽ
get	mrkab ምርካብ	yrekbb ይረከብ	rekhibe ረኽብ
get in / on	m'itaw ምእታው	y'atu ይአቱ	atye አትየ
get off	mwrad ምውራድ	ywerd ይወርድ	weride ወሪደ
give	mhab ምሃብ	yhb ይህብ	hibe ሂብ

give birth	mwulad ምዉሊድ	yweld ይወልድ	welide ወሊደ
go / depart	mkhad ምኽድ	ykhed ይኸድ	keyde ክይደ
go / get out	mwtsa'i ምውጻእ	ywets'i ይወፅእ	wetsi'e ወፂእ
govern	mgza'i ምግዛእ	ygez'i ይገዝእ	gezi'e ገዝእ
gossip	m/may ምሐማይ	yhami ይሐሚ	hamye ሐምየ
graze	mg hats / m'ikab ምግሃፅ / ምእካብ	yghis / y'ikb ይግሀፅ / ይእካብ	ghitse / akibe ግሂፅ / አኪብ
greet	mqhbal ምቕባል	yqhbel ይቕብል	teqhebile ተቕቢለ
grind	mt'han ምተሓን	yt'hn ይተሕን	t'hine ተሒን
grieve	mhzan ምሕዝን	yhazn ይሓዝን	hazine ሓዚን
grin / smile	kmsta ክምስታ	kms ilu ክምስ ኢሉ	kms ile ክምስ ኢለ
grow	mbqual / m'ibay ምብቋል / ምዕባይ	yebuql የቡቅል	abuqile አቡቂለ
grow old	m'irag ምእራግ	y'arg ይኣርግ	arige ኣሪገ
grow up	m'ibay ምዕባይ	y'abi ይዓቢ	ab'ye ዓብየ
grow up / raise	m'ibay ምዕባይ	y'abi ይዓቢ	abye ዓብየ
growl	mtswa'i ምፅዋዕ	ytsw'i ይፅውዕ	tsewi'e ፀዊዐ
guard / protect	mkikhal ምክልኸል	ykelakhel ይክላኸል	tekhelakhile ተኸላኸለ
guess	mgmat ምግማት	ygmt ይግምት	gemite ግሚተ
haggle	mwgay ምውጋይ	ywage ይዋገ	tewagye ተዋግየ

hang	msqal ምስቃል	yseqI ይሰቅል	seqhile ሰቂለ
hangout	mrkhab ምርኻብ	yarakheb ይራኽብ	terakhibe ተራኽቢ
harass	mhwakh ምህዋኽ	yhwkh ይህውኽ	hawikhe ሃዊኽ
harm / injure	mguda'i ምጉዳእ	ygod'i ይጎድእ	god'i'e ጎዲእ
harvest	mhfas ምሐፋሰ	yhafs ይሐፍሰ	hafise ሐፊሰ
hate	mtsla'i ምፅላእ	ytsel'i ይፀልእ	tseli'e ፀሊእ
have	mhlaw / mhaz ምህላው / ምሐዝ	yhz ይሕዝ	hize ሒዝ
have sex	mwsab ምውሳብ	ywaseb ይዋሰብ	tewasibe ተዋሲብ
heal	mhway ምሕዋይ	y'hawi ይሐዊ	hawye ሐውየ
hear	msma'i ምስማዕ	ysem'i ይሰምዕ	semi'e ሰሚዐ
help	mhgaz ምሕጋዝ	yhgz ይሕግዝ	hagize ሐጊዝ
hide	mh'ba'i ምሕባእ	yhab'i ይሐብእ	habi'e ሐቢእ
hire	mqhu/sar ምቐፃር	yqho/sr ይቐፅር	qotsire ቆፂረ
hit	mwqa'i ምውቃዕ	yweqi ይወቅዕ	weqhi'e ወቂዐ
hug	miquaf ምሕቋፍ	yhaquf ይሐቋፍ	haqhife ሐቂፈ
hold	mhaz ምሐዝ	yhz ይሕዝ	hize ሒዝ
hunt	mhdan ምሀዳን	yhadn ይሃድን	hadine ሃዲነ
hurry	mqhl/af ምቕልጣፍ	yqhl/af ይቕልጥፍ	qeltife ቀልጢፈ

hurt (myself)	mguda'ī ምጉዳኢ	ygod'ī ይጎድኢ	tegodi'e ተጎዲኦ
hurt (others)	mguda'ī ምጉዳኢ	ygod'ī ይጎድኢ	godi'e ጎዲኦ
ignore	mnaqḥ / mgdaf ምንግቕ / ምግዳፍ	ynāqḥ / ygedf ይንዕቕ / ይገድፍ	n'iqḥe / gedife ንዒቕ / ገዲፈ
imagine	mr'ay ምርኣይ	yr'īy ይርኣይ	ri'e ሪኦ
immigrate	msdad ምስዳድ	ysded ይስደድ	tesedide ተሰዲደ
immunize	mkhtab ምኽታብ	ykhettb ይኽትብ	ketibe ክቲብ
impale	mwga'ī ምውጋኢ	yweg'ī ይወግኢ	wegi'e ወጊኦ
impede / hamper	m'khalkal ምኽልካል	ykhllkl ይኽልክል	khelkile ኸልኪለ
imply / suggest	mqhrab ምቕራብ	yeqhrb የቕርብ	aqhribe አቕሪብ
improve	m'mhyash ምምሕያሽ	yemahaysh የማሓይሽ	amahayishe አማሓዩሽ
inherit	mwras ምውራሰ	ywers ይወርሰ	werise ወሪሰ
include	mḥwas ምሕዋሰ	yḥaws ይሓውሰ	ḥawise ሓዊሰ
infect	mbkal ምብካል	ybkl ይብክል	bekile በኪለ
influence	m'īman ምእማን	ye'īmn የእምን	a'īmine አእሚን
ingest	mwhat ምውሓጥ	ywhṭ ይውሕጥ	w'hite ውሒጠ
inherit	mwras ምውራሰ	ywers ይወርሰ	werise ወሪሰ
inspect	mftash ምፍታሽ	yftsh ይፍትሽ	fetishe ፈቲሽ
inspire / motivate	mtb'ba'ī ምጥባብ	yeteba'bi የጥባብ	atebabi'e አጥባብ

	ምትብባዕ	የተባበዕ	አተባበዕ
insult	<i>mtsräf</i>	<i>ytser'f</i>	<i>tserife</i>
	ምዕራፍ	ይፀርፍ	ፀሪፈ
intend	<i>mhsab</i>	<i>yhasb</i>	<i>hasibe</i>
	ምሕሳብ	ይሓስብ	ሓሲበ
interrupt	<i>mqurats</i>	<i>yequarts</i>	<i>aquaritse</i>
	ምቁራፅ	የቋርፅ	አቋሪፀ
intimidate	<i>mfr'rah</i>	<i>yefara'rh</i>	<i>aferarihe</i>
	ምፍርራሕ	የፋራርሕ	አፈራራሕ
introduce	<i>mflaf</i>	<i>yefalt</i>	<i>afalite</i>
	ምፍላጥ	የፋልጥ	አፋሊጠ
invite	<i>m'idam</i>	<i>y'idm</i>	<i>adime</i>
	ምዕዳም	ይዕድም	ዓዲመ
jump	<i>mzlal</i>	<i>yzel'l</i>	<i>zelile</i>
	ምዝላል	ይዘልል	ዘሊለ
joke	<i>mqhlad</i>	<i>yqhld</i>	<i>qelide</i>
	ምቕላድ	ይቕልድ	ቀሊደ
keep	<i>m'haz</i>	<i>yhz</i>	<i>hize</i>
	ምሓዝ	ይሕዝ	ሒዘ
kick / hit	<i>mwqa'i</i>	<i>yweq'i</i>	<i>weqhi'e</i>
	ምውቃዕ	ይወቅዕ	ወቂዐ
kill	<i>mqhtal</i>	<i>yqhetl</i>	<i>qetile</i>
	ምቕታል	ይቅትል	ቀቲለ
kiss	<i>ms'am</i>	<i>ys'im</i>	<i>s'ime</i>
	ምስዓም	ይስዕም	ስዒመ
knock (on door)	<i>mkuhkuah</i>	<i>ykuhkuh</i>	<i>kuahkihe</i>
	ምኩሕኳሕ	ይኩሕኩሕ	ኳሕኩሕ
know	<i>mflaf</i>	<i>yfelt</i>	<i>felite</i>
	ምፍላጥ	ይፈልጥ	ፈሊጠ
laugh	<i>ms'haqh</i>	<i>ys'hqh</i>	<i>s'hiqhe</i>
	ምስሓቕ	ይስሕቕ	ስሒቕ
launder	<i>mh'tsab</i>	<i>yha'tsb</i>	<i>ha'tsibe</i>
	ምሕፃብ	ይሓፅብ	ሓፂበ
lay	<i>mqhmat</i>	<i>yeqhmt</i>	<i>aqhmite</i>
	ምቕማጥ	የቕምጥ	አቕማጠ
lead	<i>m'mrah</i>	<i>ymerh</i>	<i>merihe</i>

	ምምራሕ	ይመርሕ	መሪሕ
leak	mlhakhu ምልሓኸ	ylhukh ይልሑኸ	alhikhue አልሒኹ
learn	m'mhar ምምሃር	ymehar ይመሃር	temahire ተማሂረ
leave	mkhad ምኸድ	ykhed ይኸድ	keyde ከይደ
leave	mgdaf ምግዳፍ	ygedf ይገድፍ	gedife ገደፈ
lend	mlqah ምልቃሕ	yelqh የልቅሕ	aleqihe አለቂሕ
lessen / reduce	mnkay ምንካይ	ynki ይንኪ	nekiye ነኪየ
lick	ms'ar ምስዓር	ys'ir ይስዕር	s'ire ስዒረ
lie	mhsaw ምሕሳው	yhsu ይሕሱ	hasiye ሓሲየ
lie down	mgdam ምግዳም	ygdem ይግደም	tegedime ተገዲመ
lift / raise	mlal ምልዓል	yel'il የልዕል	al'ile አልዒለ
like	mftaw ምፍታው	yfotu ይፎቱ	fotype ፎትየ
limp	mhnkas ምሕንካስ	yhnks ይሕንከስ	hankise ሓንኪስ
listen	msma'i ምስማዕ	ysemi ይስምዕ	semi'e ስሚዐ
live / be present	mnbar ምንበር	ynebr ይነበር	neyre ነይረ
loan / lend	mlqah ምልቃሕ	yelqh የልቅሕ	aleqihe አለቂሕ
lock	mqhulaf ምቈለፍ	yqhulf ይቈልፍ	qolife ቆሲፈ
look / see	mr'ay ምርኣይ	yr'i ይርኢ	ri'e ሪአ
lose	msar ምሰር	ysir ይሰር	tesaire ቴሳይሪ

	ምስግር	ይስዕር	ተሳፋሪ
love	mftaw ምፍታው	yfetu ይፈቱ	fetiye ፈቲየ
lower	mt ^h at ምትሓት	yeth ^t የትሕት	athite አትሒት
make	msrah ምስራሕ	yser ^h ይሰርሕ	seri ^{he} ሰራሐ
make better	m'm ^h yash ምምሕያሽ	yema ^h aysh የማሓይሽ	ama ^h ayishe አማሓዩሽ
make fertile	mlma'ī ምልማዕ	y'elm'ī የልምዕ	almi'e አልማዒ
manufacture	msrah ምስራሕ	yser ^h ይሰርሕ	seri ^{he} ሰራሐ
marry	m'mr ^{aw} ምምርግው	ymr'o ይምርዖ	temer'iye ተመርጲየ
measure / weigh	mlka'ī ምልካዕ	ylk'ī ይልከዕ	leki'e ለኪዕ
mean	mhsab / m'mlkat ምሕሳብ / ምምልካት	yhasb / yemelkt ይሓሰብ / የመልከት	hasibe / amelkite ሓሲብ / አመልኪት
memorize	mzkar ምዝካር	yzkr ይዝከር	zekire ዘኪረ
meet / assemble	m'īkab ምእካብ	y'īkeb ይእከብ	te'akibe ተአኪብ
meet / find	mrkhab ምርኻብ	yrakheb ይራኽብ	terakhibe ተራኽብ
milk	m'mzmaz ምምዝማዝ	ymzmz ይምዝማዝ	mezmize መዝማዝ
miss (an item)	ms'an ምስአን	ys'in ይስእን	si'ine ሲኢነ
mimic / imitate	mqhdah ምቕዳሕ	yqhed ^h ይቕድሕ	qedi ^{he} ቀዲሐ
mix	m ^h was ምሕዋስ	y ^h aws ይሓውስ	hawise ሓዊስ
moan / groan	m'īway / msqhay ምእዋይ / ምስቓይ	ye'īwi / ysaqhe የእዊ / ይሳቕ	a'īwiye / tesaqiye አእዊየ / ተሳቂየ
mourn	m ^h zan ምሕዝን	y ^h azn ይሓዝን	hazine ሐዝነ

	ምሕዛን	ይሓዝን	ሓዚኅ
move	mnqsqhas ምንቅስቃስ	ynquesaqhes ይንቀሳቅስ	tenquesaqhise ተንቀሳቂስ
multiply	mbzazh ምብዛሕ	yebazh የባዝሕ	abazihe አባዚሕ
need	mdlay ምድላይ	ydeli ይደሊ	delye ደልየ
nominate	m'mrats ምምራፅ	ymerts ይመርፅ	meritse መሪፀ
notice / notify	mzkhkhar ምዝኸኸር	yezakhakhr የዛኸኸር	azekhakhire አዘኸኸረ
offend	mguda'ī / mhzan ምጉዳሊ/ምሕዛን	ygod'ī / yehzn ይጎድሊ / ይሕዝን	godī'e / ahzine ጎዲሊ / አሕዚኅ
open / uncork	mkhfāt ምኸፋት	ykheft ይኸፍት	kefite ክፈተ
obey	m'izaz ምእዛዝ	y'izez ይእዝዝ	azize አዚዘ
oppress	mtsqaṭ ምፅቃጥ	ytseqṭ ይፀቅጥ	tseqhite ፀቂጠ
optimize	m'm'hyash ምምሕያሽ	yemehaysh የመሓይሽ	amahayishe አማሓዪሽ
organize	m'muchchay ምመቸቻይ	yemochachi የሞቻቺ	amochachye አሞቻቸየ
own	mwnan ምውናን	ywn'n ይውንን	wenine ወኒኅ
paint	mqlham ምቕለም	yqhlam ይቕልም	qelime ቀሊመ
pass / pass by	mhlaf ምሕላፍ	yhalf ይሓልፍ	halife ሓሊፈ
pay	mkhfal ምኸፋል	ykhefl ይኸፍል	kefile ክፈለ
pee / urinate	mshyan ምሽያን	ysheyin ይሽይን	sheyne ሽይኅ
peel	mqlhat ምቕለጥ	yqhelt ይቕልጥ	qelite ቀሊጠ
pierce	mwga'ī ምወጎላ	yweg'ī ይወጎላ	wegī'e ወጎላ

	ምውጋእ	ይወግእ	ወጊእ
pile	m'ikab ምእካብ	y'ikb ይእካብ	akibe አኪብ
plan / devise	mt'lam ምትላም	yt'lm ይትልም	telime ተሊመ
plant	mtkal ምትካል	ytekl ይተክል	tekhile ተኸለ
play	mtsawat ምፅዋት	ytsawet ይገወት	tetsawite ተግዊተ
plow (till)	mhras ምሐራስ	yhars ይሐርስ	harise ሐሪስ
poop	mhraī ምሐራሕ	yharī ይሐርሕ	hari'e ሐሪሕ
point	m'mlkat ምምልካት	yemelkt የመልከት	amelkite አመልኪተ
pollute	m'bkal ምብካል	ybkī ይብክል	bekile በኪለ
pour	mfsas ምፍሳስ	yefs's የፍስስ	afsise አፍሲስ
practice	ml'm'mad ምልምማድ	ylemamed ይለማመድ	telemamide ተለማማደ
preach	msbakh ምስባኽ	ysebkh ይሰብኽ	sebikhe ሰቢኽ
predict	mtnbay ምትንባይ	ytnbi ይትንቢ	tenbye ተንብየ
prepare	mqrhab / mtir'ray ምቕራብ / ምትዕርራይ	yqhrb / yete'arari ይቕርብ / የተጻራሪ	qeribe / ata'arariye ቀሪብ / አታጻራሪየ
prefer	mdlay ምድላይ	ydeli ይደሊ	delye ደልየ
pretend	m'msal ምምሳል	yemsl የምስል	amsile አምሲለ
prevent	mkhlkal ምኽልካል	ykhilkl ይኸልክል	kelkile ክልኪለ
print	m'htam ምሕታም	y'htm ይሕትም	hatime ሐቲመ
profit	mekhseb	ykhesb	kesibe

	መኸሰብ	ይኸሰብ	ከሰብ
prohibit	mkhlkal ምኸልካል	ykhkl ይኸልከል	kelkile ከልኪለ
protest	mqwam ምቅዋም	yqawem ይቃወም	teqhawime ተቃዊመ
pull	mgutat / ms'hab ምጉታት / ምስሐብ	ygot't / ys'hb ይጎትት / ይስሐብ	gotite / s'hibe ጎተተ / ስሐብ
punch / kick	mwuqa'i / mhram ምውቃዕ / ምሀራ	yweq'i / yharm ይወቅዕ / ይሃርም	weqhi'e / harime ወቂዕ / ሃሪመ
punish	mqhatsa'i ምቅፃዕ	yqhets'i ይቅፅዕ	qetsi'i ቀፂዕ
push	mdfa'i ምድፋላ	ydef'i ይደፍላ	def'e ደፈላ
put	mqhmat ምቕማጥ	yeqhm የቕምጥ	aqhemite አቕሚጠ
quench	mrway ምርዋይ	yrewi ይረዊ	rewye ረውየ
quit	mgdaf ምግዳፍ	ygedf ይገድፍ	gedife ገዲፈ
rain	mznab ምፍሳስ	yzenb ይዘንብ	NA NA
read	mnbab ምንባብ	yenb'b የንብብ	anbibe አንቢብ
record	m'mzgab ምምዝጋብ	ymzgb ይምዝግብ	mezgibe መዝጊብ
realize	mgnzab ምግንዘብ	ygnzeb ይግንዘብ	tegenzibe ተገንዝብ
receive	mqhbal ምቅባል	yqhbel ይቅባል	teqhebile ተቅቢለ
reduce / decrease	m'nkay ምንካይ	y'nki ይንኪ	nekiye ነኪየ
regret	m'nsah ምንሳሕ	y'nasah ይናሳሕ	tenasihe ተናሲሐ
relax	mrg'ga'i ምርግጋላ	yregaga'i ይረጋጋላ	teregagi'e ተረጋጊላ

remain	<i>mtsnaḥ</i> ምፅናሕ	<i>ysenḥ</i> ይፀንሕ	<i>tseniḥe</i> ፀኒሕ
remember	<i>mzkar</i> ምዝካር	<i>yzkr</i> ይዝክር	<i>zekire</i> ዘኪረ
remind	<i>mzkh'khar / degimka</i> ምዝኽኻር/ደጊምካ	(ane) <i>yezekr</i> (አነ) የዘክር	<i>azekha'khire</i> አዝኽኸረ
rent	<i>mkray</i> ምክረይ	<i>yekari</i> የካሪ	<i>akariye</i> አካሪየ
repair	<i>mtsagan</i> ምፅጋን	<i>ytsgn</i> ይፅግን	<i>tseGINE</i> ፀጊነ
repeat	<i>mdgam</i> ምድጋም	<i>ydegm</i> ይደግም	<i>degime</i> ደጊመ
replace	<i>mtka'i</i> ምትካእ	<i>ytka'i</i> ይትክእ	<i>teki'e</i> ተኪአ
report	<i>mtsbitsab</i> ምፅብፃብ	<i>ytsbitsb</i> ይፅብፅብ	<i>tsebitsbe</i> ፀብፂብ
respect	<i>mkhbar</i> ምኽባር	<i>y'khebr</i> ይኸብር	<i>akhbire</i> አኸቢረ
return	<i>mmias</i> ምምላስ	<i>ymls</i> ይምልስ	<i>melise</i> መሊስ
ride	<i>mgua'az / msfar</i> ምጓዳዝ / ምስፋር	<i>ygua'az / ysafer</i> ይጓዳዝ / ይሳፈር	<i>tegua'ize / tesafire</i> ተጓዲዝ / ተሳፈረ
ripen / mature	<i>mbsal</i> ምብሳል	<i>yebsl</i> የብሰል	<i>absile</i> አብሲለ
roast	<i>mbsal</i> ምብሳል	<i>yebsl</i> የብሰል	<i>absile</i> አብሲለ
rob	<i>mkhtar</i> ምኽታር	<i>ykhetr</i> ይኸትር	<i>ketire</i> ኩቲረ
rot	<i>mbsbas</i> ምብሰባስ	<i>ybsbs</i> ይብሰብስ	<i>besbise</i> በሰቢስ
rotate	<i>mzwar</i> ምዝዋር	<i>yezwr</i> የዝውር	<i>azwire</i> አዝዋረ
run	<i>mguyay</i> ምጉያይ	<i>ygoyi</i> ይጎዩ	<i>goyiye</i> ጎዩየ
satisfy	<i>mrway</i> ምርዋይ	<i>yerwi</i> የርዊ	<i>yrewi</i> ይረዊ

saw	m'mgaz ምምጋዝ	yngz ይምግዝ	megize መጊዘ
say	mbal ምባል	ybl ይብል	ile ኢል
save / keep	mqhmaʼ ምቕማጥ	yeqhmt የቕምጥ	aqhmite አቕሚጠ
scream / shriek	m'eway ምአዋይ	a'ewyu አ'አውዩ	a'ewye አ'አውየ
scoop	mkhu'at / mguhaf ምኹዓት / ምጉሐፍ	ykhu'it / yguhf ይኹዕት / ይጉሕፍ	ku'ite / guhife ኩዒተ / ጉሐፈ
search / seek	m'ilash / mdlay ምእላሽ / ምድላይ	y'ilsh / ydeli ይእልሽ / ይደሊ	alishe / delye አሊሽ / ደልየ
see	mr'ay ምርአይ	y'r'i ይርኢ	ri'e ሪአ
seem	m'msal ምምሳል	ymesl ይመስል	mesile መሲሊ
sell	mshaʼ ምሻጥ	ysheʼ ይሸጥ	sheyte ሸይጠ
send / mail	ml'akh ምልአኸ	yl'ikh ይልእኸ	l'ikhe ልኢኸ
separate	mflay ምፍላይ	yfeli ይፈሊ	felye ፈልየ
serve	mglgal ምግልጋል	yegelgl የገልግል	agelgile አገልጊሊ
sew / knit	m'sfay ምስፋይ	ysefi ይሰፈ	sefyte ሰፍየ
share	mkfal ምከፋል	ye'kafl የከፍል	akafile አካፈሊ
sharpen	mblah ምብላሕ	yebliʼ የብልሕ	ablihe አብሊሕ
shave	mltsay ምልገይ	ylatsi ይላፂ	latsiye ላፂየ
shoot	mtkuas ምትኳስ	ytkus ይትኩስ	tekuise ተኩስ
shop	mīdag ምዕዳግ	yīdg ይዕድግ	adige ዓዲገ

show / indicate	mr'ay ምርአይ	yer'i የርኢ	ar'iye አርኢየ
shut	mītsaw ምዕዓው	y'atsu ይዓፁ	a'tsiye ዓፂየ
sift	mnfay ምንፋይ	ynefi ይነፊ	nefiye ነፊየ
shock	mnqitqat ምንቅጥቃጥ	yenqetqit የንቀጥቅጥ	anqetqite አንቀጥቂጠ
sign	mfram ምፍራም	yfrm ይፍርም	ferime ፈሪመ
signify / mean	mr'ay / m'mlkat ምርአይ / ምምልከት	yer'i / yemelkt የርኢ / የመልከት	ar'iye / amelkite አርኢየ / አመልኪተ
sing	mdraf ምድራፍ	yderf ይደርፍ	derife ደሪፈ
sit	kof mbal ኮፍ ምባል	kof ybl ኮፍ ይብል	kof ile ኮፍ ኢለ
slaughter	mhrad ምከራድ	yhard ይካርድ	haride ካሪደ
sleep	mdqas ምድቃስ	ydqs ይድቅስ	deqise ደቂስ
slip	mwdaqh ምውዳቕ	ywedqh ይወድቕ	wediqhe ወዲቕ
smash / crush	mgchaw / m'inaw ምግጫው / ምዕናው	ygechu / ye'inu ይገጩ / የዕኑ	gechiye / a'iniye ገጪየ / አዕኒየ
smell	mchnaw ምጭናው	yechanu የጫኑ	achanye አጫንየ
snatch	m'mnital ምምንጣል	ymn'it ይምንጥል	mentile መንጢለ
soak	m'ilakh ምአላኸ	y'alkh ይአልኸ	alikhe አሊኸ
sow (plant)	mzra'i ምዝራኣ	yzer'i ይዘርኣ	zeri'e ዘሪኣ
speak	mzrab ምዝራብ	yzareb ይዛረብ	tezaribe ተዛሪብ
spend the day	mwual ምውዓል	yw'il ይውዕል	w'ile ውዒለ

spend the eve.	m'msay ምምሳይ	yemsi የምሲ	amsiye አምሲየ
spend the night	mhdar ምሐዳር	yhadr ይሓድር	hadire ሓዲረ
spit	mmtsag ምንፃግ	ynetsg ይነፅግ	netsige ነፂገ
to stay a week +	mqhnay ምቕናይ	yqhni ይቕኒ	qeniye ቀኒየ
squeeze	mtsmaqh ምፅማቕ	ytsemuqh ይፀሙቕ	tsemitqhe ፀሚቕ
stand	dew mbal ደው ምባል	dew ybl ደው ይብል	dew ile ደው ኢለ
startle	msnbad ምስንባድ	ysnbd ይስንብድ	senbide ስንቢደ
stay	mtsnaḥ ምፅናሕ	ytsenḥ ይፀንሕ	tсениhe ፀኒሐ
steal	msraqh ምስራቕ	yserqh ይሰርቕ	seriqhe ሰሪቕ
step down	mwrad ምውራድ	ywerd ይወርድ	weride ወሪደ
step / tread on	mrgats ምርጋፅ	yregts ይረግፅ	regitse ረገፀ
sting	mguda'i ምጉዳኢ	ygod'i ይጎድኢ	god'i'e ጎዲኢ
stir	mḥbar ምሕባር	yehbr የሕብር	ahbire ኢሕቢረ
cease (stop)	mgdaf ምግዳፍ	ygedf ይገድፍ	gedife ገዲፈ
study	mtsna'i ምፅናዕ	yetsn'i የፅንዕ	atsni'e አፅኒዐ
stumble	m'inqaf ምዕንቃፍ	y'inqef ይዕንቀፍ	te'anqife ተግንቂፈ
subtract / discount	mnkay ምንካይ	ynki ይንኪ	nekiye ነኪየ
succeed	m'i'wat ምዕዋት	y'i'wet ይዕወት	te'awite ተዓዊተ

suffer	msqhay ምስቻይ	y'saqhe ይሳቕ	tesaqhiye ተሳቕየ
suffice	m'ikhal ምእኸል	ye'ikhl የእኸል	a'ikhile አእኸለ
supply	m'idal ምዕዳል	y'idl ይዕድል	adile ዓዲለ
support	mhgaz ምሕጋዝ	yhgz ይሕግዝ	hagize ሓጊዝ
surprise	mgram ምግራም	ygram ይግረም	tegerime ተገሪም
surround	mkhabab ምኸባብ	ykheb'b ይኸብብ	kebibe ክቢብ
suspect	mttar ምጥርጣር	ytttr ይጥርጥር	tertire ጠርጢረ
swallow	mwhat ምውሓጥ	ywhit ይውሕጥ	w'white ውሒጠ
sweat	mrhats ምርሃፅ	yrhits ይርህፅ	rhitse ርሂፅ
sweeten	mt'am ምጥዓም	ye't'im የጥዕም	at'ime አጥዒም
sweep	mkhustar / mtsrag ምኸስታር / ምፅራግ	ykhustr / ytserg ይኸስቱር / ይፀርግ	kostire / tserige ኮስቲረ / ፀሪገ
swim	mhamas ምሕማስ	yhamas ይሕምስ	hamise ሓሚስ
take	mwsad ምውሳድ	ywesd ይወሰድ	weside ወሲደ
take a picture	foto ms'al ፎቶ ምስእል	foto ys'il ፎቶ ይሰእል	foto s'ile ፎቶ ስዒለ
talk / speak	mzrab ምዝራብ	yzareb ይዛረብ	tezaribe ተዛሪብ
taste	mt'am ምጥዓም	yt'im ይጥዕም	t'ime ጥዒም
tear	mghdad ምቕዳድ	yghed'd ይቕድድ	qedide ቀዲደ
teach	mstmhar ምስጢሐር	ymhr ይሙር	amhire ሓሙር

	ምስትምሃር	ይምህር	አምሂረ
tell	mzrab ምዝራብ	yzareb ይዛረብ	tezaribe ተዛሪብ
thank / praise	m'msgan ምምስጋን	yemesg'n የመስግን	amesgine አመስጊነ
think	mhsab ምሕሳብ	yhasb ይሓስብ	hasibe ሓሲብ
threaten	mfr'rah ምፍርራሕ	yefara'rh የፋራርሕ	afara'rihe አፋራርሕ
throw	mdrbay ምድርባይ	ydrbi ይድርቢ	derbiye ደርቢየ
tie /bind /imprison	m'isar ምእሳር	y'asr ይእሰር	asire አሲረ
touch	mnka'i ምንካእ	yneki ይነካእ	neki'e ነኲእ
trade	mngad ምንጋድ	ynegd ይነግድ	negide ነጊደ
translate	mtrguam ምትርጓም	ytrgum ይትርጉም	terguime ተርጉመ
travel	mguaaz ምጉዓዝ	ygua'az ይጓዓዝ	tegua'ize ተጓዒዝ
treat a patient	mhkam ምሕካም	yhkm ይሕክም	hakime ሐኪመ
trust	m'iman ምእማን	y'amn ይእምን	amine አሚን
try	mftan ምፍታን	yftn ይፍትን	fetine ፈቲነ
try on	mlka'i ምልካዕ	ylk'i ይልካዕ	leki'e ለኪዕ
turn (direction)	m'itsaf ምዕፃፍ	y'itsef ይዕፀፍ	tea'tsife ተዓፃፈ
turn (page)	mgntsal ምግንፃል	ygntsl ይግንፅል	gentsile ገንፂለ
turnover	mgibat ምግልባጥ	yglbt ይግልብጥ	gelbite ገልቢጦ

understand	mrda'i ምርዳኦ	yrda'i ይርዳኦ	teredi'e ተረዲኦ
unite	m'hbar (<i>hbret</i>) ምሕባር (ሕብረት)	ye/br የሕብር	ahbire አሕቢረ
update	m'mhyash ምምሕያሽ	yemahaysh የማሓይሽ	amahayishe አማሓይሽ
untie / divorce	mftah ምፍታሕ	yfet'h ይፈትሕ	feti/he ፈቲሕ
use	mtqam ምጥቃም	ytqem ይጥቃም	teteqhime ተጠቂመ
vote	m'mra'is ምምራፅ	ymer'is ይመርፅ	merit'se መሪፀ
visit	mr'ay ምርኣይ	yr'i ይርኣ	ri'e ሪኦ
vomit	m'mlas ምምላስ	yeml's የምልስ	amlise አምሊስ
wait	mtsabay ምፅባይ	yt'sbe ይፅበ	tetsebiye ተፀቢየ
wake up / getup	mt'sa'i ምትሳኦ	yt's'i ይትስኦ	tes'i'e ተሲኦ
wake up	mnqah ምንቃሕ	yneqh ይነቅሕ	neqhi/he ነቂሕ
walk	mkhad ምኸድ	ykhed ይኸድ	keyde ክይደ
want	mdlay ምድላይ	ydeli ይደሊ	delye ደልየ
warn	m/mnqaqh ምጥንቃቕ	yetenq'qh የጠንቅቅ	atenqiqhe አጠንቂቅ
wash	m'h 'tsab ምሕፃብ	yhatsb ይሓፅብ	hatsibe ሓፂብ
waste	mbkhan ምብኻን	yebakhn የባኸን	abakhine አባኸነ
water plants	mstay ምስታይ	yesti የስቲ	astiye አስቲየ
wear	mkhdan ምክደን	ykhden ይክደን	tekhdine ቴክደነ

	ምኸዳን	ይኸደን	ተኸዲነ
weed	mts'hay ምፅሃይ	ytsahi ይፃሂ	tsahiye ፃሂየ
welcome	mqhbal ምቕባል	yqhbel ይቕባል	teqhebile ተቕባለ
wet	mtrkas ምትርከስ	yetrks የትርከስ	aterkise አተርከስ
whistle	mftsay ምፍፃይ	yfatsi ይፋኒ	fatsiye ፋኒየ
whip	mwqa'i ምውቃዕ	yweq'i ይወቅዕ	weqhi'e ወቂዐ
win / defeate	ms'ar ምስዓር	ysir ይስዕር	s'ire ስዒረ
wipe / clean	mtsrag / mtsray ምፅራግ / ምፅራይ)	ytserg / yetsri ይፀርግ / የፅሪ	tserige / atsriye ፀሪግ / አፅሪየ
wonder	mgram ምግራም	ygram ይግርፍ	tegerime ተገሪመ
work	msrah ምስራሕ	y'serh ይስርሕ	serihe ስሪሕ
worry	mchnaqh ምጭናቕ	ychneqh ይጭነቕ	techeniqhe ተጨነቕ
write	mts'haf ምፅሐፍ	yts'haf ይፅሐፍ	ts'hife ፅሐፈ
yawn	m'mbahaqh ምምባሃቕ	yembahuqh የምባሁቕ	ambahiqhe አምባሂቕ

About the Authors:



Andrew Tadross served two years as a Peace Corps Volunteer living in Tigray; one year in the village of Endodo (Raya). The second year he lived in Mekele, teaching landscape architecture at the University of Mekele. He began this project as a vocabulary list for himself before it evolved into a book. Andrew, with Abraham, is co-author of *The Essential Guide to Amharic*.



Abraham Teklu was born, raised and completed high school in Adwa, Tigray, Ethiopia. He attended Addis Ababa University before completing his Bachelor of Science degree at the University of North Carolina, Charlotte. Abraham continued for his Masters Degree in Education at Western Governors University. He has worked as a designer for an engineering company, as a manager for a development organization, as a volunteer trainer for an endowment institution. He spent most of his work life teaching.

Abraham is able to convert his reading and writing hobby into part time duty. Writing educational books such as *English-Tigrigna Dictionary* and guide books such as *The Essential Guide to Tigrinya* have helped him focus onto various languages including Amharic, Italian and French.

Dear Tigrinya Learner,

We are always trying to update and improve this book. If you see areas for improvement or corrections, we'd be happy if you brought it to our attention via our email: Tigrinyalanguage@gmail.com

If you've found this book helpful (hopefully!), a kind review on Amazon.com would be greatly appreciated.

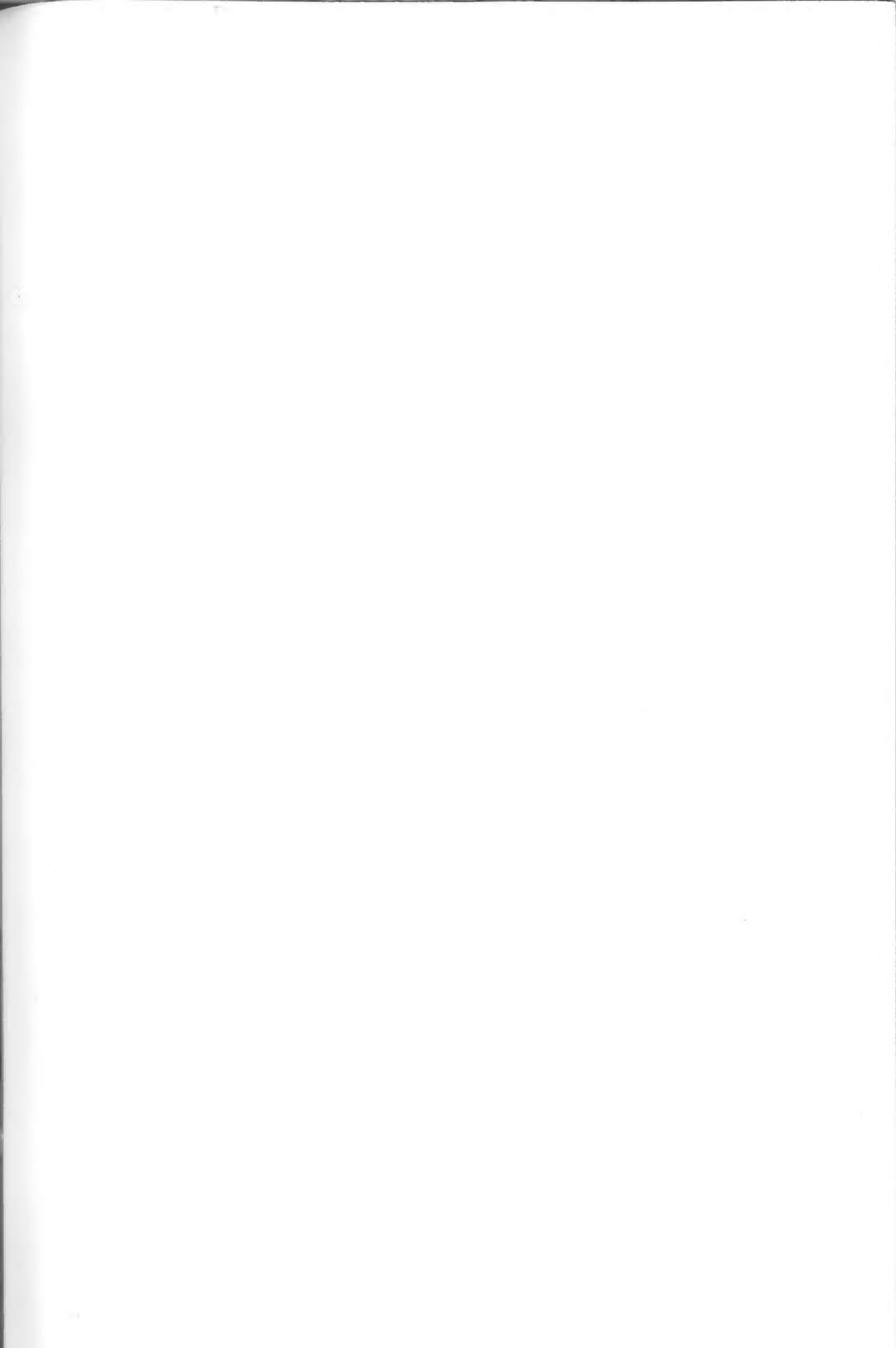






CPSIA information can be obtained
at www.ICGtesting.com
Printed in the USA
LVHW020010270722
724464T.V00004BA/495





"I would recomend it for all my foreign Tigrinya students. It even helps us to improve our English.
- Winta Hayley (Tigrinya tutor)

ISBN 9781502754752



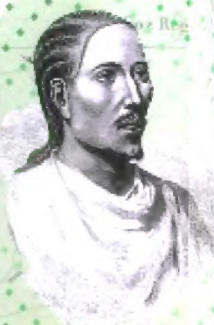
90000 >



9 781502 754752



food - migbi - ምግብ



camel – **gmel** - ග්‍රෑම්



historic - **tarikawi** - ታሪካዊ